NEW ISSUE

Ratings:	**Insured Ratings**		**Underlying Ratings**	
	S&P:	**"AA"**	**S&P:**	**"A+"**
	Moody's:	**"A2"**	**Moody's:**	**"A2"**
	See "BOND INSURANCE" and "RATINGS" herein.		**See "RATINGS" herein.**	

In the opinion of Dinsmore & Shohl LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is excludible from gross income for Federal income tax purposes, pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Furthermore, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference, under Section 57(a)(5) of the Code, in computing the alternative minimum tax, all subject to the qualifications described herein under the heading TAX MATTERS herein. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, the interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is exempt from taxes levied by the State of Ohio and its subdivisions, including the Ohio personal income tax, the Ohio commercial activity tax and municipal, school district and joint economic development district income taxes in Ohio. Interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is also excludible from the net income base used in calculating the Ohio corporate franchise tax. See TAX MATTERS herein.

$28,065,000
YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY
(A State University of Ohio)
General Receipts Bonds
Series 2021

Dated: Date of Delivery **Due: December 15, as shown below**

The Series 2021 Bonds are special obligations being issued by Youngstown State University (the "University"), pursuant to an Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of March 1, 2009 (the "Restated Trust Indenture"), as amended and supplemented to date including by a Fourth Supplemental Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2021 (the "Fourth Supplemental Indenture," and together with the Restated Trust Indenture, as so supplemented, the "Trust Indenture"), to currently refund certain prior bonds of the University and pay costs of issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds are secured by a lien on and are payable solely from the General Receipts of the University. See **SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT.**

The Series 2021 Bonds are not obligations of the State of Ohio, are not general obligations of the University, and the full faith and credit of the University is not pledged to their payment. The Series 2021 Bonds are payable from and by a pledge of the University's General Receipts. The owners of the Series 2021 Bonds shall have no right to have any excises or taxes levied by the Ohio General Assembly for the payment of the principal of, and interest and any redemption premium on, the Series 2021 Bonds.

The Series 2021 Bonds will be initially issued only as fully registered bonds, one for each maturity, issuable under a book entry method, registered initially in the name of The Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("DTC"). There will be no distribution of Series 2021 Bonds to the ultimate purchasers. The Series 2021 Bonds in certificated form as such will not be transferable or exchangeable except for transfer to another nominee of DTC or as otherwise described herein. See **BOOK ENTRY**.

Principal and interest will be payable to the registered owner (DTC), principal upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of U.S. Bank National Association (the "Trustee"). Interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will be transmitted by the Trustee on each interest payment date (June 15 and December 15 of each year, commencing December 15, 2021) to the registered owner as of the 15th day of the calendar month preceding that interest payment date. The Series 2021 Bonds are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity, as provided herein.

PRINCIPAL MATURITY SCHEDULE
$28,065,000 Series 2021 Serial Bonds

Due December 15	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	CUSIP No.[†]
2023	$ 105,000	4.00%	0.250%	987720EU9
2024	1,945,000	4.00	0.310	987720EV7
2025	2,465,000	4.00	0.440	987720EW5
2026	2,560,000	4.00	0.570	987720EX3
2027	2,660,000	4.00	0.780	987720EY1
2028	2,770,000	4.00	0.900	987720EZ8
2029	2,875,000	4.00	0.990	987720FA2
2030	2,990,000	4.00	1.090	987720FB0
2031	3,110,000	4.00	1.170[C]	987720FC8
2032	3,240,000	4.00	1.220[C]	987720FD6
2033	3,345,000	3.00	1.430[C]	987720FE4

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds when due will be guaranteed under an insurance policy to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds by **ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP.**

ASSURED GUARANTY® MUNICIPAL

THIS COVER PAGE CONTAINS CERTAIN INFORMATION FOR QUICK REFERENCE ONLY. IT IS NOT A SUMMARY OF THIS ISSUE. INVESTORS MUST READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO THE MAKING OF AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

The Series 2021 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the University and received by the Underwriters, subject to the opinion on certain legal matters relating to their issuance by Dinsmore & Shohl LLP, Bond Counsel and the approval of certain legal matters by Gregory G. Morgione, Esq., as associate general counsel for the University. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Tucker Ellis LLP. The Series 2021 Bonds are expected to be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about July 15, 2021.

PNC CAPITAL MARKETS STIFEL

June 15, 2021

[†] See Regarding Use of this Official Statement, herein.
[C] Yield is calculated to the first optional redemption date of June 15, 2031.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

REGARDING USE OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement does not constitute an offering of any security other than the original offering of the Series 2021 Bonds identified on the cover hereof. No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the University to give any information or to make any representation, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the University. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2021 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. This Official Statement speaks only of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change.

The information and descriptions in this Official Statement do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive. Statements regarding specific documents, including the Trust Indenture and the Series 2021 Bonds, are summaries and subject to the detailed provisions of those documents and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the appropriate document, copies of which will be made available upon request for examination at the office of the Underwriters during the initial offering of the Series 2021 Bonds and thereafter at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Upon issuance, the Series 2021 Bonds will not be registered by the University under any federal or state securities law, and will not be listed on any stock or other securities exchange. Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other federal, state, municipal or other governmental entity or agency, except the University will have, at the request of the University, passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Official Statement or approved the Series 2021 Bonds for sale.

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in this Official Statement constitute "forward looking statements" within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1955, Section 21E of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 27A of the Securities Act. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "budget," "intend," "projection" or other similar words. Such forward looking statements include, but are not limited to, certain statements contained in the information in **APPENDIX A – THE UNIVERSITY.** A number of important factors, including factors affecting the University's financial condition and factors which are otherwise unrelated thereto, could cause actual results to differ materially from those stated in such forward looking statements, including but not limited to the ongoing effects of the COVID-19 pandemic as described in **APPENDIX A** under **"COVID-19 PANDEMIC – Potential Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on the University's Financial Position."** The full impact of COVID-19 and the scope of any adverse effect on University finances and operations cannot be determined at this time. THE UNIVERSITY DOES NOT PLAN TO ISSUE ANY UPDATES OR REVISIONS TO THOSE FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS IF OR WHEN ITS EXPECTATIONS, OR EVENTS, CONDITIONS OR CIRCUMSTANCES ON WHICH SUCH STATEMENTS ARE BASED OCCUR.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the University from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from appropriations, fees and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the University. Insofar as the statements contained in this Official Statement involve matters of opinion or estimates, even if not expressly stated as such, such statements are made as such and not as representations of fact or certainty, no representation is made that any of such statements have been or will be realized, and such statements should be regarded as suggesting independent investigation or consultation of other sources prior to the making of investment decisions. Certain information may not be current; however, attempts were made to date and document sources of information.

The projections set forth in Appendix A were not prepared with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to forward-looking information and preliminary financial data, but, in the view of the University's management, were prepared on a reasonable basis, reflect the best currently available estimates and judgments, and present, to the best of management's knowledge and belief, the expected course of action and the expected future financial performance of the University. However, this information is not fact and should not be relied upon as being necessarily indicative of future results, and readers of Appendix A are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking information and preliminary financial data.

References herein to provisions of Ohio law, whether codified in the Ohio Revised Code (the "Ohio Revised Code") or uncodified, or to the provisions of the Ohio Constitution or the University's resolutions, are references to such provisions as they presently exist. Any of these provisions may from time to time be amended, repealed or supplemented.

The links to external sites contained in this Official Statement are being provided as a convenience and for informational purposes only. Neither the University nor the Underwriter is responsible for the functionality of the links or the accuracy, legality or content of the external sites. Information from external websites is for reference purposes only and the information on external sites is not incorporated by reference into this Official Statement unless otherwise indicated herein.

U.S. Bank National Association, by acceptance of its duties as Trustee under the Trust Indenture, has not reviewed this Official Statement and has made no representations as to the information contained herein, including but not limited to, any representations as to the financial feasibility or related activities.

Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") makes no representation regarding the Series 2021 Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Series 2021 Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading **"BOND INSURANCE"** and **"Appendix D - Specimen Municipal Bond Insurance Policy"**.

[†] CUSIP Global Services. Copyright 2021. CUSIP© is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the University, the Underwriters or the Trustee and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2021 Bonds. The University, the Underwriters, and the Trustee are not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2021 Bonds or as indicated on the cover page. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to change after the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

$28,065,000
YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY
(A STATE UNIVERSITY OF OHIO)
GENERAL RECEIPTS BONDS
SERIES 2021

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

General

This Official Statement is furnished to provide certain information in connection with the original issuance and sale by the Board of Trustees of Youngstown State University (the "University"), a state university of Ohio, of its General Receipts Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Series 2021 Bonds"), issued to provide funding to (i) currently refund all of the University's General Receipts Bonds (Taxable Build America Bonds – Direct Payment), Series 2010 Bonds (the "2010 Bonds") and all of the University's General Receipts Bonds, Series 2011 (the "2011 Bonds" and collectively with the 2010 Bonds, the "Refunded Bonds"), and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Series 2021 Bonds. See "**PLAN OF FINANCE"** herein.

The Series 2021 Bonds are being issued pursuant to Sections 3345.11 and 3345.12 of the Ohio Revised Code (the "Act"), and resolutions adopted by the Board of Trustees of the University (the "Board") on February 6, 2009 (the "General Bond Resolution") and June 3, 2021 (the "Series 2021 Resolution" and together with the General Bond Resolution, the "Resolutions"), an Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of March 1, 2009 (the "Restated Trust Indenture") between the University and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Trustee"), as amended and supplemented to date, including by the Fourth Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2021 (the "Fourth Supplemental Indenture" and the Restated Trust Indenture as so supplemented, the "Trust Indenture"). The Series 2021 Bonds are issued on a parity basis with prior bonds of the University and any Additional Bonds (as hereafter defined) issued as parity debt under the Trust Indenture.

Pursuant to the Act, the University is authorized to acquire by purchase, lease, lease-purchase, lease with option to purchase, or otherwise, construct, equip, furnish, reconstruct, alter, enlarge, maintain, repair, and operate, and lease to and from others, "auxiliary facilities," "educational facilities," and "housing and dining facilities" as defined in the Act (together, herein "University Facilities"), and to pay all or part of the costs of the University Facilities, and to refund, fund or repay prior obligations issued for that purpose by the issuance of obligations payable from "General Receipts," as defined in the Trust Indenture and described herein, of the University. The General Bond Resolution and the Trust Indenture authorize the issuance of General Receipts Bonds of the University, and the Series 2021 Resolution and the Fourth Supplemental Indenture specifically authorize the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. See "**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE**" herein.

References to provisions of Ohio law, whether codified in the Ohio Revised Code or uncodified, or the Ohio Constitution are references to those provisions as now in effect. Those provisions may from time to time be amended, repealed or supplemented.

As used in this Official Statement, "Debt Service Charges" means principal of (including any mandatory sinking fund requirements) and interest and any redemption premium payable on the obligations referred to, and "Fiscal Year" or "FY" means the University's fiscal year, currently the twelve month period from July 1 to June 30. Reference to a particular Fiscal Year (such as "Fiscal Year 2020") means the fiscal year that ends on June 30 in the indicated year. "State" or "Ohio" means the State of Ohio.

The Issuer

The Series 2021 Bonds are being issued by the Board of Trustees of Youngstown State University. The University is a state assisted institution of higher education of the State of Ohio, and a body politic and corporate organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State. The University is located in Mahoning County in the City of Youngstown, Ohio.

The General Receipts Bonds

The Series 2021 Bonds are one in a series of the University's General Receipts Bonds to be issued under the General Bond Resolution and the Trust Indenture. See "**DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS – Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage**" herein.

The General Receipts Bonds represent a type of financing of auxiliary, housing and dining, and education facilities of state universities of Ohio authorized by a 1968 amendment to the Ohio Constitution as implemented by the Act. Significant elements of the General Receipts Bonds financing are the broad scope and gross pledge character of the security afforded to the Series 2021 Bonds, and the simplicity and flexibility provided by permitting all authorized types of auxiliary facilities to be financed under one open-end Trust Indenture.

Security provisions for the Series 2021 Bonds and all debt of the University issued on a parity basis pursuant to the Trust Indenture and the Resolutions (the "Bonds") include the pledge to the holders of Bonds, on a gross pledge and first lien basis, of the General Receipts of the University, which include the full amount of every type and character of receipts, excepting only those specifically excluded. See "**SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT - General Receipts Pledged to the Series 2021 Bonds**" herein. In Fiscal Year 2020, the total General Receipts amounted to approximately $132.8 million (see table under "**General Receipts Pledged to the Series 2021 Bonds**" herein). An estimate of total General Receipts for Fiscal Year 2021 is approximately $129 million. See "**DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS – Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage**" herein.

The Bond proceedings provide for mandatory annual budgeting by the University of its General Receipts that are sufficient to pay the Debt Service Charges on the Series 2021 Bonds when due in each Fiscal Year. Payments are to be made to the Trustee to be deposited in the Debt Service Fund held in the custody of the Trustee. Amounts in the Debt Service Fund are to be applied by the Trustee to pay Debt Service Charges on the Series 2021 Bonds when due. See "**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE — Flow of Funds**" herein.

Other security provisions include the covenant of the University to fix, make, adjust and collect items of General Receipts to produce at all times General Receipts at least sufficient to pay Debt Service Charges on the Series 2021 Bonds and satisfy other requirements with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds and, together with other moneys available, to pay all costs and expenses necessary for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University. See "**SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT**" herein.

The General Bond Resolution and the Restated Trust Indenture are the basic documents pertaining to all General Receipts Bonds and prescribe the conditions for the issuance of Additional

Bonds, as hereinafter defined. For each issue of Bonds, a resolution of the Board setting forth detailed provisions for that issue, must be adopted. The Restated Trust Indenture requires a historical coverage test of General Receipts to be met as a condition of issuing Additional Bonds. See "**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE – Conditions for Issuing Obligations**" and "**DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS — Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage"** herein. The Series 2021 Bonds are specifically authorized by the Series 2021 Resolution and the Fourth Supplemental Indenture.

The proceeds of all General Receipts Bonds are to be applied solely to finance University facilities or to refund outstanding obligations issued for the purpose, as specifically provided and allocated in the applicable series resolution.

"University Facilities" are defined in the General Bond Resolution as buildings, structures and other improvements, and equipment, real estate and interests in real estate therefore, all or any part of the costs of which are at any time authorized by the Act to be financed by the issuance of obligations. Under the Act, University Facilities include student activity or student service facilities, dining halls, and other food service and preparation facilities, dormitories, and other living quarters and accommodations, vehicular parking facilities, bookstores, athletic and recreational facilities, faculty centers, auditoriums, assembly and exhibition halls, hospitals, infirmaries and other medical and health facilities, and research and continuing education facilities, and any part of or combination of those facilities.

Constitutional and Statutory Authorization

The Series 2021 Bonds are authorized pursuant to the Act, enacted under authority of the Ohio Constitution and particularly Section 2i of Article VIII which provides in relevant part that the General Assembly may authorize the issuance of revenue obligations and other obligations for capital improvements for state supported and state assisted institutions of higher education, which obligations may be secured by a pledge under law of all or such portion of receipts of these institutions as the General Assembly authorizes. Section 2i further provides that the owners or holders of those obligations, such as the Series 2021 Bonds, are not given the right to have excises or taxes levied by the General Assembly for the payment of principal or interest.

The Act authorizes the issuance by the University of the Series 2021 Bonds to pay all or part of the cost of University Facilities and to refund and retire obligations previously issued for such purpose; authorizes the pledge to the Series 2021 Bonds of all or such part of the "available receipts" of the University as the University determines in the Series 2021 Bond proceedings (referred to as "General Receipts" in the Trust Indenture); and provides that the pledge of and lien on General Receipts may, as provided for in the Trust Indenture, be made prior to all other expenses, claims or payments.

Book Entry Only

The Series 2021 Bonds will be prepared as fully registered Series 2021 Bonds under a book-entry-only system and when delivered all Series 2021 Bonds will be registered in the name of CEDE & Co., as nominee of the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC").

Accrued Interest and Premium

Accrued interest and premium, if any, on the Series 2021 Bonds will be deposited in the Debt Service Fund for the purposes of debt retirement of the Series 2021 Bonds.

Additional Bonds

Subject to the Trust Indenture and the Act, the University in the future may pledge General Receipts for the payment of the costs of additional projects. The University may also issue Bonds payable from and secured by the pledge of the General Receipts for additional improvements and/or for refunding for any lawful purpose any of the outstanding Bonds, subject to certain conditions of the Trust Indenture ("Additional Bonds"). See "**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE**" herein. Prior to the issuance of any Additional Bonds, the University must meet the Debt Service Coverage ratio covenant and certain other requirements set forth in the Trust Indenture. See "**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE – Conditions for Issuing Obligations**" and "**DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS — Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage"** herein.

Parties to the Issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds

The trustee, registrar, paying agent and transfer agent for the Series 2021 Bonds is U.S. Bank National Association. The Underwriters for the Series 2021 Bonds are PNC Capital Markets LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated. Legal matters incident to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds are subject to the approving legal opinion of Dinsmore & Shohl LLP, Cleveland, Ohio, Bond Counsel.

Authority for Issuance

Authority for the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds is provided by Sections 3345.11 and 3345.12 of the Ohio Revised Code, the General Bond Resolution and the Series 2021 Resolution adopted by the Board of University Trustees of the University on June 3, 2021. The Series 2021 Bonds are issued pursuant to the Trust Indenture.

Bond Insurance

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds when due will be guaranteed under a Municpal Bond Insurance Policy (the "Policy") to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM"). See, **"BOND INSURANCE"** and **"Appendix D—Specimen Municipal Bond Insurance Policy."**

Disclosure Information

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the basic documentation relating to the Series 2021 Bonds, including the authorizing resolutions and the bond forms, are available from the University, from Neal P. McNally, Vice President for Finance & Business Operations, One University Plaza, Youngstown, Ohio 44555, telephone (330) 941-1331.

The University deems this Official Statement to be final for the purposes of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(3).

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS

General

The Series 2021 Bonds shall be dated their date of delivery, and shall mature in the principal amounts and bear interest from their date and at the rates as set forth on the cover page hereof. The Series 2021 Bonds shall be issued as fully registered bonds without coupons, in the authorized denomination of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

Interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will be payable semi-annually on June 15 and December 15, commencing December 15, 2021. Interest on all Series 2021 Bonds is payable by check or draft mailed to the registered holder by the Trustee. Principal is payable when due to the registered holder upon surrender of the Series 2021 Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee.

Mandatory Redemption

The Series 2021 Bonds are not subject to mandatory redemption.

Optional Redemption

The Series 2021 Bonds maturing on or after December 15, 2031, are subject to redemption at the option of the University in whole or in part on any date on or after June 15, 2031, in an amount equal to par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

Notice of Redemption

The notice of the call for redemption of Series 2021 Bonds shall identify (i) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Series 2021 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (ii) the redemption price to be paid, (iii) the date fixed for redemption, and (iv) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Trustee on behalf of the University by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered holder's address shown on the Bond registration records on the fifteenth day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mailing or any defect in the proceedings regarding any Series 2021 Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Series 2021 Bond. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided above, the Series 2021 Bonds and portion therefor called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date and on such redemption date, interest on such Series 2021 Bonds or portions thereof so called shall cease to accrue; and upon presentation and surrender of such Bonds or portions thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, such Series 2021 Bonds or portions thereof shall be paid at the redemption price, including interest accrued to the redemption date.

So long as all Series 2021 Bonds are held under a book entry system by a securities depository (such as DTC), call notice is sent by the Trustee only to the depository or its nominee. Selection of book entry interests in the Series 2021 Bonds called, and notice of the call to the owners of those interests called, is the responsibility of DTC, its Participants and indirect Participants. Any failure of DTC to advise any Participant or of any DTC Participant or any indirect Participant to notify the book entry interests owner, of any such notice and its content or effect will not affect the validity of any proceedings for the redemption of any Series 2021 Bond. See "**BOOK ENTRY**" herein.

Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed

If fewer than all outstanding Series 2021 Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time, the Series 2021 Bonds to be called shall be designated by the University without regard to their maturities. If fewer than all outstanding Series 2021 Bonds of a single maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Series 2021 Bonds (or portions of Series 2021 Bonds in integral multiples of $5,000) to be redeemed will be made by lot by the Trustee in a manner determined by the Trustee. If an optional redemption of Series 2021 Bonds at a price greater than 100% is to occur on any applicable mandatory sinking fund redemption date, the selection of the Series 2021 Bonds to be optionally redeemed shall be selected prior to the selection of Series 2021 Bonds to be mandatorily redeemed. If less than all of an outstanding Series 2021 Bond of one maturity under a book entry system is to be called for redemption, the Trustee will give notice of redemption only to DTC or its nominee as registered owner. The selection of the book entry interests in that Series 2021 Bond to be redeemed, and notice of call to the owners of those interests called, is the responsibility of DTC and its Direct Participants and Indirect Participants.

In the case of a partial redemption by lot when Series 2021 Bonds to be redeemed are outstanding in denominations greater than $5,000, each $5,000 unit of principal will be treated as though it were a separate Series 2021 Bond of the denomination of $5,000. If one or more, but not all, of the $5,000 units of principal of a Series 2021 Bond are to be called for redemption, then upon notice of call for that redemption, the holder of that Series 2021 Bond shall surrender the Series 2021 Bond for payment of the redemption price of the $5,000 unit(s) called for redemption, and for issuance of a new Series 2021 Bond or Series 2021 Bonds.

Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage

The following table presents for each Fiscal Year ending June 30, the amount required for the payment of principal due on the University's outstanding Bonds and its lease obligations, including the Series 2021 Bonds and excluding the Refunded Bonds, whether by maturity or mandatory redemption, for the payment of interest on said Bonds and lease obligations. The General Receipts of the University for the year ending June 30, 2020, were $132,768,220 and are estimated to be approximately $128,950,763 for the year ending June 30, 2021. For Fiscal Year 2021, maximum debt service on all Bonds (excluding the Refunded Bonds and including the Series 2021 Bonds) is $5,623,119. Coverage of maximum debt service on all Bonds in Fiscal Year 2021 would be 22.93 times (based on Fiscal Year 2021 General Receipts of $128,950,763). The lease obligations are not secured by the General Receipts (see **"SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT – Other Indebtedness"** herein).

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Aggregate Debt Service Charges on Bonds and Other Indebtedness

Fiscal Year	Principal – Series 2021 Bonds	Interest - Series 2021 Bonds	All other Bond Debt Service*	Lease Obligations**	Aggregate Debt Service
6/30/2021	-	-	$ 2,203,644	$ 1,327,323	$ 3,530,967.00
6/30/2022	-	$ 998,387.50	2,207,519	1,389,799	4,595,705.50
6/30/2023	-	1,089,150.00	2,208,144	1,486,054	4,783,348.00
6/30/2024	$ 105,000	1,087,050.00	2,200,644	1,574,211	4,966,905.00
6/30/2025	1,945,000	1,046,050.00	2,204,769	1,655,392	6,851,211.00
6/30/2026	2,465,000	957,850.00	2,200,269	1,724,728	7,347,847.00
6/30/2027	2,560,000	857,350.00	2,197,144	1,787,354	7,401,848.00
6/30/2028	2,660,000	752,950.00	2,197,169	1,898,412	7,508,531.00
6/30/2029	2,770,000	644,350.00	2,189,406	1,997,286	7,601,042.00
6/30/2030	2,875,000	531,450.00	2,187,119	1,997,286	7,590,855.00
6/30/2031	2,990,000	414,150.00	2,185,869	-	5,590,019.00
6/30/2032	3,110,000	292,150.00	2,180,081	-	5,582,231.00
6/30/2033	3,240,000	165,150.00	2,174,613	-	5,579,763.00
6/30/2034	3,345,000	50,175.00	2,175,391	-	5,570,566.00
6/30/2035	-	-	356,400	-	356,400.00
6/30/2036	-	-	353,800	-	353,800.00
6/30/2037	-	-	355,700	-	355,700.00
6/30/2038	-	-	357,000	-	357,000.00
Total:	**$28,065,000**	**$8,886,212.50**	**$32,134,678**	**$16,837,846**	**$85,923,738.50**

* Includes debt service on the Youngstown State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2016.

** The lease obligations are not secured by a pledge of the General Receipts of the University. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT – Other Obligations."

Source: The University

Covenant as to Sufficiency of General Receipts

The Series 2021 Bonds are further secured by the University's covenant in the General Bond Resolution that the University will fix, make, adjust and collect fees, rates, rentals and charges and other items of General Receipts as will produce at all times General Receipts at least sufficient to pay Debt Service Charges when due and, together with other moneys lawfully available, to pay all costs and expenses required to be paid under the Bond proceedings and all other costs and expenses for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University. See discussion of University fees and charges under **"APPENDIX A –THE UNIVERSITY - TUITION AND FEES"** herein.

SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT

Introduction

The Series 2021 Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Trust Indenture. The Series 2021 Bonds, including the Series 2021 Bonds and any Additional Bonds, are and will be payable from and secured by a first pledge of and lien on the General Receipts.

The University covenants in the Trust Indenture to include in its budget for each fiscal year amounts from its General Receipts at least sufficient to pay the Debt Service Charges, payable from General Receipts, when due and satisfy other requirements with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds. See

"**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE – Other Covenants**" herein.

The Trust Indenture establishes the Debt Service Fund, a special fund held by the Trustee, for the payment of Debt Service Charges. Within the Debt Service Fund, the Trustee is required to establish and maintain a separate account for each series of Bonds. Each such account is pledged only to the holders of the specific series of Bonds for which it was established. The University will make payments to the Debt Service Fund prior to each date Debt Service Charges are payable.

General Receipts Pledged to the Series 2021 Bonds

General Receipts of the University pledged to the security of the Series 2021 Bonds include virtually all the receipts of the University, excepting only receipts expressly excluded by the Trust Indenture. Among receipts expressly excluded from General Receipts is the State Share of Instruction ("SSI"), which for Fiscal Year 2020 accounted for approximately 21.9% of the University's total revenues. See "**DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS – Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage"** and **APPENDIX A** herein.

The General Receipts, as defined in the General Bond Resolution and the Trust Indenture, consist of all moneys received by the University including but not limited to all gross fees, deposits, charges, receipts and income from all or any part of the students of the University, whether designated as tuition, facility fees, instructional fees, tuition surcharges, general fees, activity fees, health fees or other special purpose offers or otherwise designated fees; all gross income, revenues and all grants, gifts, donations and pledges and receipts therefrom; and the proceeds of the sale of obligations, including proceeds of obligations issued to refund obligations previously issued, to the extent and as allocated to the payment of Debt Service Charges under the proceedings authorizing those obligations, all subject to the exclusions in the following paragraph.

The exclusions from the General Receipts consist of: moneys raised by taxation and State appropriations until and unless their pledge to Debt Service Charges is authorized by law and is made by a Supplemental Trust Indenture approved by the Board; any grants, gifts, donations and pledges, and receipts therefrom, which under restrictions imposed in the grant or promise or as a condition of the receipt are not available for payment of Debt Service Charges; moneys received under grant agreements with the United States or any agency thereof; and any special fee charged pursuant to Section 154.21(D) of the Ohio Revised Code and receipts therefrom (such fee, relating to bonds of the State issued by the Ohio Public Facilities Commission, has never been required to be imposed and is not anticipated to be required to be imposed).

Pursuant to the Act, upon their receipt by the University, the General Receipts are immediately subject to the lien of the pledge made by the Trust Indenture, and the lien of that pledge is valid against all parties having claims of any kind, regardless of notice, and creates a perfected security interest without necessity for prior separation, physical delivery, filing or recording or further act by the University.

THE SERIES 2021 BONDS ARE NOT OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE OF OHIO, ARE NOT GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY, AND THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE UNIVERSITY IS NOT PLEDGED TO THEIR PAYMENT. THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS SHALL HAVE NO RIGHT TO HAVE ANY EXCISES OR TAXES LEVIED BY THE OHIO GENERAL ASSEMBLY FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, AND INTEREST AND ANY REDEMPTION PREMIUM ON, THE SERIES 2021 BONDS.

The General Receipts of the University for the previous four fiscal years ended June 30, 2020, were, and the estimated General Receipts for current Fiscal Year 2021 are, as follows:

GENERAL RECEIPTS	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Estimated FY 2021
Tuition, fees and other student charges	$106,803,302	$109,119,384	$110,819,189	$110,911,646	$107,100,866
Auxiliary Enterprises	20,049,797	20,124,228	19,786,312	17,060,256	16,994,598
Other General Income	8,348,595	7,061,379	6,917,163	4,796,318	4,855,299
Total General Receipts	$135,201,694	$136,304,991	$137,522,664	$132,768,220	$128,950,763

Source: Audited financial statements of the University for the Fiscal Years ending June 30, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020 and as estimated by the University for Fiscal Year 2021.

Other Obligations

The University is a party to a $16,000,000 Master Equipment Lease Purchase Agreement dated July 28, 2015 with respect to a 14-year performance contract with Johnson Controls, which includes an assured performance provision for an annual measured cost savings of not less than $2,000,000 per year. Rent payments under the Master Equipment Lease Purchase Agreement are payable out of the general and other funds of the University that are legally available therefor, but solely to the extent the Board of Trustees of the University has appropriated such funds for such purpose. The lease obligations are not secured by a pledge of the General Receipts. See **"DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2021 BONDS – Annual Debt Service Charges and Coverage"** herein.

ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds (exclusive of any accrued interest) together with other available funds, are expected to be applied for the following uses and in the following respective amounts.

SOURCES	
Bond Proceeds:	
Par Amount of the Series 2021 Bonds	$28,065,000.00
Plus/Minus: Net Original Issue Premium/Discount	5,872,341.95
TOTAL SOURCES	**$33,937,341.95**
USES	
Deposit to the Series 2010 Debt Service Account	$20,412,148.08
Deposit to the Series 2011 Debt Service Account	13,238,818.75
Issuance Expenses[1]	286,375.12
TOTAL USES	**$33,937,341.95**

[1] Includes underwriters' discount, insurance premium, trustee fees, rating agency fees, legal fees, printing costs and other costs of issuance.

PLAN OF FINANCE

The Series 2021 Bonds are being issued to provide funding to (i) currently refund all of the University's General Receipts Bonds (Taxable Build America Bonds – Direct Payment), Series 2010 Bonds (the "2010 Bonds") and all of the University's General Receipts Bonds, Series 2011 (the "2011 Bonds" and collectively with the 2010 Bonds, the "Refunded Bonds"), and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Series 2021 Bonds, including the payment of bond insurance premium.

A portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds will be deposited into the Series 2010 Debt Service Account and into the Series 2011 Debt Service Account and will be used to currently refund Series 2010 Bonds and Series 2011 Bonds, respectively, that are Refunded Bonds. The Series 2010 Debt Service Account and the Series 2011 Debt Service Account are held by the Trustee, and will be applied by the Trustee to pay debt service on the Refunded Bonds and to redeem the Refunded Bonds on the earliest optional redemption date (July 15, 2021).

BOOK ENTRY

General

The information set forth in the following numbered paragraphs is based on information provided by The Depository Trust Company in its "Sample Offering Document Language Describing DTC and Book-Entry-Only Issuance" (June 2013). As such, the University believes it to be reliable, but the University takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of that information. It has been adapted to this issue by substituting "Series 2021 Bonds" for "Securities," "University" for "Issuer" and "Trustee" for "registrar" or "Agent," and by the addition of the italicized language set forth in the text. See also the additional information following those numbered paragraphs.

1. The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (DTC), will act as securities depository for the Series 2021 Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Refunding Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds (and interest rate within a maturity), each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with and retained in the custody of DTC or its agent.

2. DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S.

securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com. (This internet site is included for reference only, and the information therein is not incorporated by reference in this Official Statement.)

3. Purchases of Series 2021 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2021 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Refunding Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2021 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2021 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2021 Bonds is discontinued.

4. To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2021 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2021 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2021 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

5. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2021 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults and proposed amendments to the Refunding Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2021 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2021 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Trustee and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

6. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2021 Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

7. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2021 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the University as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2021 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

8. Redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments (debt service charges) on the Series 2021 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the University or the Trustee, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or the University, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments (debt service charges) to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the University or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

9. (Not Applicable to the Series 2021 Bonds.)

10. DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the University or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Refunding Bond certificates are required to be printed (or otherwise produced) and delivered.

11. The University may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Refunding Bond certificates will be printed (or otherwise produced) and delivered to DTC and subsequently to Beneficial Owners, pursuant to the Trust Indenture.

12. The information above in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the University believes to be reliable, but the University takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may impose service charges on Beneficial Owners in certain cases. Purchasers of book-entry interests should discuss that possibility with their brokers.

The University and the Trustee have no role in the purchases, transfers or sales of book-entry interests. The rights of Beneficial Owners to transfer or pledge their interests, and the manner of transferring or pledging those interests, may be subject to applicable state law. Beneficial Owners may want to discuss with their legal advisors the manner of transferring or pledging their book-entry interests.

The University and the Trustee have no responsibility or liability for any aspects of the records or notices relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to that ownership.

The University and the Trustee cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC, Direct Participants, Indirect Participants or others will distribute to the Beneficial Owners payments of debt charges on the Series 2021 Bonds made to DTC as the registered owner, or redemption, if any, or other notices, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or that DTC, Direct Participants or Indirect Participants will serve or act in a manner described in this Official Statement.

For all purposes under the Refunding Bond proceedings (except the Continuing Disclosure Agreement under which others as well as DTC may be considered an owner or holder of the Series 2021

Bonds, see **"CONTINUING DISCLOSURE"**), DTC will be and will be considered by the University and the Trustee to be the owner or holder of the Series 2021 Bonds.

Beneficial Owners will not receive or have the right to receive physical delivery of Series 2021 Bonds, and, except to the extent they may have rights as Beneficial Owners or holders under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, will not be or be considered by the University and the Trustee to be, and will not have any rights as, owners or holders of Series 2021 Bonds under the Refunding Bond proceedings.

Reference herein to "DTC" includes when applicable any successor securities depository and the nominee of the depository.

Revision of Book Entry System; Replacement Bonds

The Trust Indenture provides for issuance of fully registered Series 2021 Bonds ("Replacement Bonds") directly to owners of Series 2021 Bonds other than DTC only in the event that DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Series 2021 Bonds.

Upon occurrence of this event, the University may in its discretion attempt to have established a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified depository. If the University does not do so, or is unable to do so, and after the Trustee has made provisions for notification of the Beneficial Owners by appropriate notice to DTC, the University and the Trustee will permit withdrawal of the Series 2021 Bonds from the Depository and will authenticate and deliver Replacement Bonds to or at the direction of, and, if the event is not the result of action or inaction by the University, at the expense (including printing costs) of any persons requesting such issuance. Replacement Bonds of any one maturity shall be in the denomination of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

Debt Service Charges on Replacement Bonds will be payable when due without deduction for the services of the Paying Agent. Principal and any premium on all Replacement Bonds, will be payable to the registered owner upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest on Replacement Bonds will be payable by the Trustee by check, mailed on the interest payment date to the registered owner of record on the Bond Register as of the 15th day of the month preceding the interest payment date.

Replacement Bonds will be exchangeable for Replacement Bonds of authorized denominations, and transferable, at the office of the Trustee, as Registrar, without charge (except taxes or governmental fees). Exchange or transfer of then redeemable Replacement Bonds is not required to be made (i) between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Replacement Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) of a particular Replacement Bond selected for redemption (in whole or part).

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST INDENTURE

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Trust Indenture. This summary is not to be regarded as a complete statement of the Trust Indenture, to which reference is made for a complete statement of the actual terms thereof. Copies of the Trust Indenture are on file with the Trustee.

Definition of Certain Terms

The terms defined below are among those used in the Official Statement and in the summary of the Trust Indenture which follows:

"Balloon Indebtedness" means (a) a series of Bonds, twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the principal of which matures on the same date, which portion of the principal is not required by the applicable Supplemental Trust Indenture to be amortized prior to such date, or (b) a series of Bonds with a maturity of seven years or less, issued in anticipation of Bonds with a longer maturity.

"Board" means the Board of Trustees of the University, or if there shall be no such Board of Trustees, such Person or body which pursuant to law or the organizational documents of the University is vested with the power to direct the management and policies of the University, and shall include any committee empowered to act on behalf of such board or body.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means any bond, or all of the bonds, or an issue or series of bonds, as the case may be, as so identified in the certificate of the Fiscal Officer, of the University issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution, a Series Resolution and the Trust Indenture.

"Capital Appreciation Bonds" means those Bonds payable at par value at maturity, the payment of which includes compound accreted amounts as specified in a Series Resolution or Supplemental Trust Indenture.

"Certificate of Award" means, with respect to any series of Obligations, the Certificate of Award for such series, if any, authorized in the applicable Series Resolution or the contract of purchase for such series of Obligations.

"Costs of University Facilities" means the costs of or related to University Facilities, and the financing thereof, for the payment of which Obligations may be issued under the Act.

"Credit Enhancer" means the issuer of a Credit Support Instrument.

"Credit Support Instrument" means an irrevocable letter of credit, line of credit, insurance policy, guaranty or surety bond or similar instrument providing for the payment of or guaranteeing the payment of principal or purchase price of and interest on Obligations when due, either to which the University is a party or which is provided at the request of the University.

"Crossover Amount" means the amount of money and Government Bonds which are on deposit in a Crossover Escrow Account and which, together with investment income thereon, are held as provided in the definition of "Crossover Refunded Bond."

"Crossover Date" means, when used with respect to any particular Crossover Refunding Bonds and Crossover Refunded Bonds, the date on which the Crossover Amount on deposit in a Crossover Escrow Account shall be used to retire all such Outstanding Crossover Refunded Bonds for which such Crossover Escrow Account was established.

"Crossover Escrow Account" means an escrow account in which a Crossover Amount is deposited.

"Crossover Refunded Bond" means any Obligation if:

(i) The Trustee shall have received and shall hold in trust for and irrevocably committed thereto, moneys sufficient, or

(ii) The Trustee shall have received and shall hold in trust for and irrevocably committed thereto, Government Bonds which are certified by an independent certified public accountant to be of such maturities, irrevocably established redemption dates or irrevocably established repurchase dates (if such Government Bonds are subject to a repurchase agreement) and interest payment dates, and to be of such principal amounts or irrevocably established redemption prices and to bear such interest, which together with any moneys to which reference is made in paragraph (i) above, without the need for further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom (which earnings are to be held likewise in trust, except as provided herein), will be sufficient:

(A) for the payment of all principal of and premium, if any, on such Obligation as the same becomes due, whether at its maturity or redemption date or otherwise, as the case may be, or if a default in payment shall have occurred on any maturity or redemption date, then for the payment of all principal of and premium on such Obligation to the date of the tender of payment; provided, that if any such Obligation is to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of that redemption shall have been given or irrevocable provision shall have been made for the giving of that notice and

(B) for the payment of interest (in whole or in part) on any Crossover Refunding Bonds, the proceeds of which were, in whole or in part, deposited in such Crossover Escrow Account, or both. Prior to the Crossover Date, the Crossover Amount may be pledged as security for the Crossover Refunding Bonds, the Crossover Refunded Bonds, or both. The moneys and proceeds of such Government Bonds shall, to the extent needed, be used for the foregoing purposes or used to reimburse a provider of a Credit Support Instrument for amounts advanced by it for the foregoing purposes.

"Crossover Refunding" means a current refunding in which Crossover Refunding Bonds are issued to refund Crossover Refunded Bonds and in which a Crossover Amount is deposited in a Crossover Escrow Account.

"Crossover Refunding Bond" means any Obligation, to the extent that any proceeds from the sale thereof shall, upon deposit in a Crossover Escrow Account, constitute a Crossover Amount.

"Debt Service Account" means the Debt Service Account within the Debt Service Fund authorized and created pursuant to the Trust Indenture.

"Debt Service Charges" means, generally, for any applicable time period, the principal (including any Mandatory Sinking Fund Requirements), interest and redemption premium, if any, required to be paid by the University on the Obligations pursuant to any Series Resolution, less any capitalized interest for such time period and accrued interest on deposit in the Debt Service Account. The methods for determining Debt Service Charges for the Obligations with Mandatory Sinking Fund Requirements, Obligations which are insured or secured by a Credit Support Instrument, or Obligations which are Variable Rate Bonds, Balloon Indebtedness, Capital Appreciation Bonds, Crossover Refunded Bonds or Crossover Refunding Bonds are set forth in the Trust Indenture.

"Debt Service Fund" means the Debt Service Fund authorized and created in Section 4.01 of the Trust Indenture.

"Event of Default" means an Event of Default as defined in the Trust Indenture.

"Fiscal Officer" means either the Vice President for Finance and Business Services and Treasurer of the University or such other person designated by the Vice President for Finance and Business Services and Treasurer to act as Fiscal Officer for purposes of the Trust Indenture.

"Fiscal Year" means a period of twelve consecutive months constituting the fiscal year of University commencing on the first day of July of any year and ending on the last day of June of the next succeeding calendar year, both inclusive, or such other consecutive twelve month period as hereafter may be established from time to time for budgeting and accounting purposes of the University by the Board to be evidenced, for purposes hereof, by a certificate of the Fiscal Officer filed with the Trustee.

"Fixed Rate Bond" means a Bond issued at or having a fixed, non-floating interest rate or rates from a specified date to maturity.

"General Bond Resolution" means the resolution of the Board adopted on February 6, 2009, authorizing the execution and delivery of the Trust Indenture.

"General Receipts" means all moneys received by the University, except: (i) moneys raised by taxation and state appropriations; (ii) any grants, gifts, donations and pledges and receipts therefrom which under restrictions imposed in the grant or promise thereof or as a condition of the receipt thereof are not available for payment of Debt Service Charges; and (iii) any special fee charged pursuant to Section 154.21(D) of the Ohio Revised Code and receipts therefrom.

"Government Bonds" means (a) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged, (b) obligations issued by a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on which is fully guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of the United States of America (including any securities described in (a) or (b) issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of Treasury of the United States of America or Federal Reserve Bank), and (c) securities which represent an interest in the obligations described in (a) and (b) above.

"Insurance Policy" means, in respect of the Series 2021 Bonds, the insurance policy issued by the Insurer guaranteeing the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds when due.

"Insurer" means, in respect of the Series 2021 Bonds, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp., a New York stock insurance company, or any successor thereto or assignee thereof.

"Interest Accretion Date" means such dates commencing on a date, both as set forth in the Certificate of Award.

"Interest Payment Dates" means the dates specified in the applicable Series Resolution or Certificate of Award on which interest on the Obligations or any series of Obligations is to be paid.

"Mandatory Sinking Fund Requirements" means amounts required by any Series Resolution or the Certificate of Award to be deposited to the Debt Service Account in any fiscal year for the purpose of retiring principal maturities of Obligations which by the terms of such Obligations are due and payable, if not called for prior redemption, in any subsequent fiscal year.

"Maximum Annual Debt Service" means the highest amount of Debt Service Charges on all outstanding Obligations for the current or any future Fiscal Year.

"Notes" or "Note" means any note or all of the notes, or an issue of notes, as the case may be, as so identified in the certificate of the Fiscal Officer, including Commercial Paper, issued by the University in anticipation of the issuance of Bonds or receipt of appropriations from the Ohio Board of Regents to pay Costs of University Facilities pursuant to the Act, or to pay costs of refunding or retirement of Notes previously issued pursuant to the Act, a Series Resolution and the Trust Indenture, but excludes any note or notes issued prior to the execution and delivery of the Trust Indenture. The definition of Note and Notes does not include "Bond" or "Bonds."

"Obligations" means Bonds or Notes.

"Project Fund" means the Project Fund created in the Trust Indenture.

"Rebate Fund" means the Rebate Fund created by the Trust Indenture.

"Restated Trust Indenture" means the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2009, between the University and the Trustee.

"Series Resolution" means a Resolution of the Board authorizing one or more series of Obligations and the execution and delivery of a Supplemental Trust Indenture, all in accordance with the General Bond Resolution and the Trust Indenture.

"Special Funds" means the Debt Service Fund and accounts therein, and any other funds or accounts permitted by, established under, or identified in the Trust Indenture or a Series Resolution and designated as Special Funds. The Rebate Fund shall not be a Special Fund.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean obligations (other than Bonds or Notes) which, with respect to any issue thereof, are secured by a pledge of the General Receipts which is subordinate to that of the holders of Obligations and which are evidenced by instruments, or issued under an indenture or other document, containing provisions for the subordination of such obligations.

"Supplemental Trust Indenture" means any one or more of Supplemental Trust Indentures entered into by the parties pursuant to the Trust Indenture and a Series Resolution.

"Trustee" means the trustee at the time serving under the Trust Indenture and any successor trustee as determined or designated under or pursuant to the Trust Indenture.

"Trust Indenture" means the Restated Trust Indenture, as the same may be amended or supplemental in accordance with its terms, by a Supplemental Trust Indenture.

"University" means Youngstown State University, established and existing under Chapter 3339 of the Ohio Revised Code, and every part and component thereof as from time to time existing, and when the context admits, includes the Board.

"University Facilities" means Housing and Dining Facilities and/or Auxiliary Facilities and/or Education Facilities, and includes any one, part of, or any combination of such facilities, and further includes site improvements, utilities, machinery, furnishings and any separate or connected buildings, structures, improvements, sites, open space and green space areas, utilities or equipment to be used in, or in connection with the operation or maintenance of, or supplementing or otherwise related to the services or facilities to be provided by such facilities.

"Variable Rate Bond" means a Bond the interest rate on which is an adjustable rate which varies from time to time as provided therein and in the Series Resolution pursuant to which such Bond is issued.

Flow of Funds

The University covenants to maintain, so long as any Bonds are outstanding, a special fund, designated the "Debt Service Fund," as a trust fund held by the Trustee separate and apart from other funds of the University. The Debt Service Fund, with the accounts therein, and the General Receipts are pledged to the payment of Debt Service Charges in priority to all other expenses, claims and payments.

Pledge. So long as Bonds are outstanding, the University covenants and agrees to fix, make, adjust and collect such fees, rates, rentals, charges and other items of General Receipts so that there shall inure to the University General Receipts, in view of other revenues and resources available to the University, sufficient (i) to pay Debt Service Charges then due or to become due in the current Fiscal Year; (ii) to pay any other costs and expenses payable pursuant to the Trust Indenture and (iii) to pay all other costs and expenses necessary for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University.

Debt Service Fund. The Trustee shall hold and administer the Debt Service Fund and any other Special Fund created under the Trust Indenture, together with the accounts contained therein, upon the terms and conditions, set forth in the Trust Indenture and the applicable Series Resolution and/or the Supplemental Trust Indenture for the investment of moneys deposited in such Funds.

Debt Service Account. The Debt Service Account is pledged to and shall be used solely for the payment of Debt Service Charges as they fall due at maturity or by operation of redemption requirements pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, or for the payment of any amounts due to a Credit Enhancer to the extent as set forth in a Credit Support Instrument. Payments sufficient in time and amount to pay the Debt Service Charges on the Series 2021 Bonds as they become due shall be paid by the University directly to the Trustee and deposited in the Debt Service Account to the extent moneys in the Debt Service Account are not otherwise available therefor. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default constituting a failure to pay interest, principal or premium on any Obligation when and as the same become due and payable, whether at stated maturity thereof or by redemption or acceleration or pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Requirements with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, if a subaccount in the Bond Service Account has been created to secure the Series 2021 Bonds, moneys in the applicable subaccount of the Bond Service Account may be used to pay Debt Service Charges on such series of Bonds. Except for the "Disposition of Special Funds" as provided for in the Trust Indenture, moneys in the Debt Service Account shall be used solely for the payment of Debt Service Charges on the Series 2021 Bonds and for the redemption of the Series 2021 Bonds prior to maturity and as otherwise provided in the Trust Indenture and the General Bond Resolution.

While the Series 2021 Bonds are outstanding, the University covenants that it will include in its budget for each Fiscal Year the amount required to be paid to the Debt Service Fund during such Fiscal Year. The University shall from time to time determine and reflect in such budgets, the amounts from respective sources of General Receipts to be applied to meet such payments, in such manner that the amounts and times of collection meet all payments required to be made into the Debt Service Fund.

Valuation

For the purpose of determining the amount on deposit to the credit of the Debt Service Account, the value of obligations in which money in such accounts shall have been invested shall be computed at market value or the amortized cost thereof, whichever is lower as an aggregate of such amounts in the

Debt Service Account. The Trustee shall value the Eligible Investments in the Special Funds as of the last day of each Fiscal Year.

Investment of Funds in the Debt Service Fund and the Rebate Fund

Moneys in the Debt Service Fund and the Rebate Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee (or the Fiscal Officer, as applicable) in Eligible Investments at the oral or written direction of the University, but if oral, confirmed promptly in writing. Investment of moneys in the Debt Service Fund shall mature or be redeemable at the times and in the amounts necessary to provide moneys to pay Debt Service Charges as they become due at stated maturity, by redemption or pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund requirements. Each investment of moneys in the Debt Service Fund and the Rebate Fund shall mature or be redeemable without penalty at such time as may be necessary to make payments when necessary from such fund. In the absence of any written direction from the Fiscal Officer, the Trustee shall invest all funds in sweep accounts, money-market funds and similar short-term investments, provided that all such investments shall constitute Eligible Investments. The Trustee may trade with itself or its affiliates in the purchase and sale of securities for such investments.

Subject to any directions from the University with respect thereto, and any restrictions contained in the Trust Indenture relating to the Rebate Fund, from time to time, the Trustee may sell at the best price reasonably obtainable Project Fund investments and reinvest the proceeds therefrom in Eligible Investments maturing or redeemable as aforesaid. Any of those investments may be purchased from or sold to the Trustee, the Registrar, an Authenticating Agent, a Paying Agent, or any bank, trust company or savings and loan association affiliated with any of the foregoing. The Trustee shall sell or redeem investments credited to the Debt Service Fund to produce sufficient moneys applicable pursuant to the Trust Indenture to and at the times required for the purposes of paying Debt Service Charges when due as aforesaid, and shall do so without necessity for any order on behalf of the University and without restriction by reason of any order. An investment made from moneys credited to the Debt Service Fund or the Rebate Fund shall constitute part of that respective fund, and each respective fund shall be credited with all proceeds of sale and income from investment of moneys credited thereto.

Conditions for Issuing Obligations

No Obligations shall be initially issued unless at the time of authentication of those Obligations:

(i) no Event of Default exists with respect to any covenants or obligations of the University contained in the Trust Indenture or in the Obligations, and the authentication and delivery of those Obligations will not result in any such Event of Default; and

(ii) the General Receipts of the University for the most recently completed Fiscal Year are at least one and one half times the Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Obligations outstanding and to be outstanding after the issuance of the Obligations then under consideration.

The University may issue Obligations pursuant to the Trust Indenture without the necessity for compliance with the provisions of (i) and (ii) in the preceding paragraph when necessary or appropriate, in the opinion of the Trustee (whose opinion shall be supported by a legal opinion of Bond Counsel or counsel to the University), to avoid an Event of Default under the Trust Indenture.

Nothing contained in the Trust Indenture shall prohibit the University from (a) issuing other indebtedness secured by and payable from the General Receipts, provided that such other indebtedness constitutes Subordinated Indebtedness, and (b) issuing other indebtedness payable from, but not secured by, the General Receipts.

Other Covenants

The University covenants, among other things, as follows:

(1) Payment. The University will, from the sources provided in the Trust Indenture, pay or cause to be paid, Debt Service Charges on each and all Obligations on the dates, at the places and in the manner provided in the Trust Indenture, in the applicable Series Resolution and in the Obligations, according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

(2) Maintenance of Pledge. The University will not make any pledge or assignment of or create or suffer any lien or encumbrance upon the Debt Service Fund or General Receipts prior to or on a parity with the pledge thereof under the Trust Indenture, except as authorized or permitted under the Trust Indenture.

(3) Annual Reports. Within one hundred and fifty days after the end of each Fiscal Year, the University shall submit to the Trustee, to the Original Purchaser, and to any agency maintaining a current credit rating on the University, an annual report by the University showing the financial operations of the University during the preceding Fiscal Year, which may be in the form submitted to the Ohio Board of Regents or other State officials, and also showing the status of all Special Funds at the end of such Fiscal Year and the receipts thereto and payments therefrom during such Fiscal Year, and such other data as the Trustee may reasonably deem to be relevant under the Trust Indenture and request in writing. Upon request of the Trustee, the University will make available a copy of any report concerning the University prepared by the official auditing agency of the State.

(4) Inspection and Audit of Records. The Trustee, each Original Purchaser, or the holders of twenty-five percent or more of the principal amount of all outstanding Obligations shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect any records, books, documents, Special Funds and accounts of the University relating to the Debt Service Fund at its own cost and expense. Such inspection may be conducted by a public accounting firm or other authorized representative selected by the party entitled to make the inspection.

Limitation of Liability

The University is a State university which is a body politic and corporate and an instrumentality of the State of Ohio. The Series 2021 Bonds shall not be general obligations of the State of Ohio and the faith and credit of the State shall not be pledged to the payment thereof, and the holders and owners of the Series 2021 Bonds shall have no right to have excises or taxes levied by the General Assembly for the payment of principal, interest or any premium.

Default

Events of Default under the Trust Indenture include:

(a) Failure to pay any interest on any Obligation when and as the same shall have become due and payable;

(b) Failure to pay the principal of or any premium on any Obligation when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof or by redemption or acceleration or pursuant to any Mandatory Sinking Fund Requirements;

(c) Failure by the University to perform or observe any other covenant, agreement or condition on the part of the University contained in the Trust Indenture or in the Series 2021 Bonds, which failure or Event of Default shall have continued for a period of 30 days after written notice, by registered or certified mail, given to the University by the Trustee, specifying the failure or Event of Default and requiring the same to be remedied, which notice shall be given by the Trustee upon the written request of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent in aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then outstanding provided that the Person or Persons requesting such notice may agree in writing to a 90-day extension of such period prior to the expiration of the initial 30-day period; provided further, however, that if the University shall proceed to take curative action which, if begun and prosecuted with due diligence, cannot be completed within a period of 90 days, then such period shall be increased without such written extension up to 180 days as shall be necessary to enable the University to diligently complete such curative action; and

(d) The University shall (i) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, (ii) have an order for relief entered in any case commenced by or against it under federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter in effect, (iii) commence a proceeding under any federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws, or have such a proceeding commenced against it and have either an order of insolvency or reorganization entered against it or have the proceeding remain undismissed and unstayed for 90 days, (iv) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or, (v) have a receiver or trustee appointed for it or for the whole or substantial part of its property.

Acceleration

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the Trustee may, and upon the written request of the Holders of not less than 25 percent in aggregate principal amount of the Obligations outstanding shall, declare the principal of all Obligations, together with accrued interest thereon, to be immediately due and payable on the announced accelerated maturity date. Upon any such declaration, which shall be made by a notice in writing given to the University, the principal of and accrued interest, if any, on the Obligations shall become and be immediately due and payable on the accelerated maturity date announced in such notice, which date shall be a Business Day not more than five days following the date of declaration of acceleration. Interest on the accelerated Obligations shall accrue to the announced accelerated maturity date; provided that interest shall continue to accrue on the Obligations after the announced accelerated maturity date to the extent that moneys are not on deposit on such date in the Debt Service Fund for the retirement of the principal of the Obligations.

The provisions of the above paragraph are subject, however, to the condition that if, at any time after such principal and interest on Obligations shall have been so declared due and payable, all sums payable pursuant to the Trust Indenture except the principal of, and interest accrued after the next preceding Interest Payment Date on, the Obligations accelerated which have not reached their stated maturity dates and which are due and payable solely by reason of said declaration shall have been duly paid or provided for by deposit with the Trustee or Paying Agents pursuant to the Trust Indenture from moneys supplied by the University and all existing Event of Defaults pursuant to the Trust Indenture shall have been fully cured, to the extent then capable of being cured, then and in every such case such payment or provisions for payment shall ipso facto constitute a waiver of such Event of Default and its consequences and an automatic rescission and annulment of such declarations under the above paragraph, but no such waiver or rescission shall extend to or affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any rights consequent thereon.

Defeasance of the Series 2021 Bonds

The University may retire the obligations of the outstanding Series 2021 Bonds by depositing with the Trustee moneys or direct or guaranteed United States government obligations sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption the principal, interest, redemption premiums and all other sums required to be paid under the Trust Indenture with respect to such Series 2021 Bonds. In such event, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture shall cease to be in effect and the defeased Series 2021 Bonds shall no longer be deemed outstanding. Supplemental Trust Indentures may be separately discharged.

Modification of the Trust Indenture Securing Bonds

The Trust Indenture provides that holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then outstanding shall have the right to consent to and approve the execution by the Trustee and the University of a modification, alteration, amendment or addition to the Trust Indenture or any supplemental agreement in any particular, provided always that no such modification, alteration, amendment or addition shall: (a)(i) reduce the percentage of Obligations the consent of the Holders of which are required to consent to such Supplemental Trust Indenture or (ii) cause a preference or priority of any Obligation or Obligations over any other Obligation or Obligations, without the consent of the Holders of all Obligations then Outstanding, (b) effect a change in the times, amount or currency of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, on or interest on any Obligation or a reduction in the principal amount or redemption price of any Obligation or the rate of interest thereon, without the consent of the Holder of each such Obligation so affected or (c) modify the right of the Holders of not less than twenty-five percent in aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then outstanding and in default as to payment of principal, premium or interest to compel the Trustee to declare the principal of all Obligations to be due and payable, without the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then Outstanding. If the Trustee shall receive the consent and approval of holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds then outstanding, the Trustee shall execute such Supplemental Trust Indenture, without liability or responsibility to any holder of any Bond. The University and the Trustee may enter into Supplemental Trust Indentures for certain purposes without notice to the Bondholders.

Definition of Eligible Investments

Eligible Investments is defined in the Fourth Supplemental Indenture as follows:

"Eligible Investments" means, to the extent from time to time permitted by applicable law:

(i) Direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America;

(ii) Treasury receipts evidencing ownership of future interest and principal payments of direct obligations of the United States of America;

(iii) Any bonds, participation certificates or other obligations of any agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal Home Loan Banks, Fannie Mae and Government National Mortgage Association;

(iv) Demand deposits or interest bearing time deposits, certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances or other similar banking arrangements in U.S. Dollars or Eurodollars that are made with the Trustee or with any member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, provided that such time deposits, certificates of deposit or banker's acceptances or other similar banking arrangements are: (a) fully insured by the Federal

Deposit Insurance Corporation, (b) made with any bank (including the Trustee) having undivided capital and surplus of at least $100,000,000, the debt obligations (or, in the case of the principal bank in a bank holding company, debt obligations of the bank holding company) of which are rated at the time of purchase not lower than “A” by S&P or (c) continuously secured as to principal, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, (1) by lodging with a bank or trust company, as collateral security, obligations described in clause (i) or (ii) above or, with the approval of the Trustee, other marketable securities eligible as security for the deposit of trust funds under applicable regulations of the Comptroller of the Currency of the United States or applicable state law or regulations, having a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) not less than the amount of such deposit, or (2) if the furnishing of collateral security as provided in clause (1) of this clause is not permitted by applicable law, in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable state or federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of the deposit of, trust funds;

(v) Repurchase agreements or reverse repurchase obligations with any institution, including the Trustee or any affiliate of the Trustee, the unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt obligations of which (or, in the case of a bank subsidiary in a bank holding company, debt obligations of the bank holding company) are rated “AA” or its equivalent by either Rating Service at the time of purchase;

(vi) Money market mutual funds, the assets of which are obligations of or guaranteed by the United States of America, or repurchase agreements or reverse repurchase agreements secured by such obligations, and which funds are rated “Am” or “Am-G” or higher by S&P at the time of purchase, and including those advised by any affiliate of the Trustee, which affiliate receives a fee;

(vii) Commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase in the single highest classification, “A1+” by S&P and “P 1” by Moody’s, and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;

(viii) General or full faith and credit obligations of the State of Ohio and obligations of any state of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, the full payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on which, in the latter case, are provided for by an irrevocable deposit in trust of obligations of the type specified in (i) above and which carry either of the two highest rating categories of the Rating Services; and

(ix) Investments made as part of the State Treasurer’s investment pool created pursuant to Section 135.45, Ohio Revised Code.

Insurer Provisions

The Insurer shall be deemed to be the sole Holder of the Series 2021 Bonds for the purpose of exercising any voting right or privilege or giving any consent or direction or taking any other action that the Holders of the Series 2021 Bonds are entitled to take pursuant to the Trust Indenture pertaining to (i) defaults and remedies and (ii) the duties and obligations of the Trustee. In furtherance thereof and as a term of the Trust Indenture and each Series 2021 Bond, each Holder of the Series 2021 Bonds appoints the Insurer as its agent and attorney-in-fact with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds and agrees that the Insurer may at any time during the continuation of any proceeding by or against the University under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, rehabilitation or similar law (an “Insolvency Proceeding”) direct all matters relating to such Insolvency

Proceeding, including without limitation, (A) all matters relating to any claim or enforcement proceeding in connection with an Insolvency Proceeding (a "Claim"), (B) the direction of any appeal of any order relating to any Claim, (C) the posting of any surety, supersedeas or performance bond pending any such appeal, and (D) the right to vote to accept or reject any plan of adjustment. In addition, each Holder of the Series 2021 Bonds delegates and assigns to the Insurer, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the rights of each Holder of the Series 2021 Bonds in the conduct of any Insolvency Proceeding, including, without limitation, all rights of any party to an adversary proceeding or action with respect to any court order issued in connection with any such Insolvency Proceeding. The Trustee acknowledges such appointment, delegation and assignment by each Holder of the Series 2021 Bonds for the Insurer's benefit, and agrees to cooperate with the Insurer in taking any action reasonably necessary or appropriate in connection with such appointment, delegation and assignment. Remedies granted to the Holders shall expressly include mandamus.

The maturity of Series 2021 Bonds shall not be accelerated without the consent of the Insurer and in the event the maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds is accelerated, the Insurer may elect, in its sole discretion, to pay accelerated principal, and interest accrued on such principal, to the date of acceleration (to the extent unpaid by the University) and the Trustee shall be required to accept such amounts. Upon payment of such accelerated principal and interest accrued to the acceleration date as provided above, the Insurer's obligations under the Insurance Policy with respect to such Series 2021 Bonds shall be fully discharged.

Any amendment, supplement, modification to, or waiver of, the Trust Indenture that requires the consent of Holders or adversely affects the rights and interests of the Insurer shall be subject to the prior written consent of the Insurer.

The Insurer shall, to the extent it makes any payment of principal of or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds, become subrogated to the rights of the recipients of such payments in accordance with the terms of the Insurance Policy (which subrogation rights shall also include the rights of any such recipients in connection with any Insolvency Proceeding). Each obligation of the University to the Insurer under the Indentute shall survive discharge or termination of the Indenture.

BOND INSURANCE

The information in this section has been prepared by AGM for inclusion in this Official Statement. None of the University or the Underwriters has reviewed this information, nor do the University or the Underwriters make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof. The following is not a complete summary of the Policy attached as Appendix D hereto.

Bond Insurance Policy

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Series 2021 Bonds (the "Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as an exhibit to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.

AGM is a New York domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and an indirect subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Ltd. ("AGL"), a Bermuda-based holding company whose shares are publicly traded and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "AGO". AGL, through its operating subsidiaries, provides credit enhancement products to the U.S. and international public finance (including infrastructure) and structured finance markets and asset management services. Neither AGL nor any of its shareholders or affiliates, other than AGM, is obligated to pay any debts of AGM or any claims under any insurance policy issued by AGM.

AGM's financial strength is rated "AA" (stable outlook) by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), "AA+" (stable outlook) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. ("KBRA") and "A2" (stable outlook) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"). Each rating of AGM should be evaluated independently. An explanation of the significance of the above ratings may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security, and such ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies, including withdrawal initiated at the request of AGM in its sole discretion. In addition, the rating agencies may at any time change AGM's long-term rating outlooks or place such ratings on a watch list for possible downgrade in the near term. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the above ratings, the assignment of a negative outlook to such ratings or the placement of such ratings on a negative watch list may have an adverse effect on the market price of any security guaranteed by AGM. AGM only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of bonds insured by AGM on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the relevant insurance policy), and does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the securities it insures, nor does it guarantee that the ratings on such securities will not be revised or withdrawn.

Current Financial Strength Ratings. On October 29, 2020, KBRA announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "AA+" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that KBRA may take.

On July 16, 2020, S&P announced it had affirmed AGM's financial strength rating of "AA" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that S&P may take.

On August 13, 2019, Moody's announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "A2" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that Moody's may take.

For more information regarding AGM's financial strength ratings and the risks relating thereto, see AGL's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

Capitalization of AGM. At March 31, 2021:

- The policyholders' surplus of AGM was approximately $2,805 million.

- The contingency reserves of AGM and its indirect subsidiary Municipal Assurance Corp. ("MAC") (as described below) were approximately $959 million. Such amount includes 100% of AGM's contingency reserve and 60.7% of MAC's contingency reserve.

- The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commission income of AGM and its subsidiaries (as described below) were approximately $2,121 million. Such amount includes (i) 100% of the net unearned premium reserve and deferred ceding commission income of AGM, (ii) the net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGM's wholly owned subsidiaries Assured Guaranty UK Limited ("AGUK") and Assured Guaranty (Europe) SA ("AGE"), and (iii) 60.7% of the net unearned premium reserve of MAC.

The policyholders' surplus of AGM and the contingency reserves, net unearned premium reserves and deferred ceding commission income of AGM and MAC were determined in accordance with statutory accounting principles. The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGUK and AGE were determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Merger of MAC into AGM. On April 1, 2021, MAC was merged into AGM, with AGM as the surviving company. Prior to that merger transaction, MAC was an indirect subsidiary of AGM (which indirectly owned 60.7% of MAC) and AGM's affiliate, Assured Guaranty Corp., a Maryland-domiciled insurance company ("AGC") (which indirectly owned 39.3% of MAC). In connection with the merger transaction, AGM and AGC each reassumed the remaining outstanding par they ceded to MAC in 2013, and AGC sold its indirect share of MAC to AGM. All of MAC's direct insured par exposures have become insured obligations of AGM.

Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference. Portions of the following documents filed by AGL with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") that relate to AGM are incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and shall be deemed to be a part hereof:

(i) the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (filed by AGL with the SEC on February 26, 2021); and

(ii) the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2021 (filed by AGL with the SEC on May 7, 2021).

All information relating to AGM included in, or as exhibits to, documents filed by AGL with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, excluding Current Reports or portions thereof "furnished" under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, after the filing of the last document referred to above and before the termination of the offering of the Series 2021 Bonds shall be deemed incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and to be a part hereof from the respective dates of filing such documents. Copies of materials incorporated by reference are available over the internet at the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov, at AGL's website at http://www.assuredguaranty.com, or will be provided upon request to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.: 1633 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 974-0100). Except for the information referred to above, no information available on or through AGL's website shall be deemed to be part of or incorporated in this Official Statement.

Any information regarding AGM included herein under the caption **"BOND INSURANCE – Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp."** or included in a document incorporated by reference herein (collectively, the "AGM Information") shall be modified or superseded to the extent that any subsequently included AGM Information (either directly or through incorporation by reference) modifies or supersedes such previously included AGM Information. Any AGM Information so modified or superseded shall not constitute a part of this Official Statement, except as so modified or superseded.

Miscellaneous Matters. AGM makes no representation regarding the Series 2021 Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Series 2021 Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading **"BOND INSURANCE"**.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in the Series 2021 Bonds, like an investment in other municipal bonds, is subject to a number of significant risk factors. The following is a discussion of certain risks that could affect payments to be made with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds. Such discussion is not, and is not intended to be, exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with all other parts of this Official Statement and should not be considered as a complete description of all risks that could affect such payments. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2021 Bonds should analyze carefully the information contained in this Official Statement, including the Appendices hereto, and additional information in the form of the complete documents summarized herein, copies of which are available as described in this Official Statement.

Potential Impact of COVID-19

Although the University believes that its enrollment, student housing, and overall financial position have been relatively insulated from the effects of COVID-19, the future impact of COVID-19 and the scope of any adverse impact on University finances and operations cannot be fully determined at this time. Normal adverse consequences to any institution of higher education of the COVID-19 pandemic may include, but are not limited to: decline in enrollment (including a disproportional decline in enrollment by international students); decline in demand for University housing; decline in demand for University programs that involve travel or that have international connections; a decrease in availability of student loan funds or other student financial aid; reductions in funding support from donors or other external sources; a decline in research funding, including research funding from the U.S. government; a significant decline in the University's investments based on market declines or other external factors; and a decrease in financial support from the State whether through decreased appropriations or otherwise.

The President of the United States of America issued a National Emergency Concerning the Novel Corona Virus Disease (COVID-19) Outbreak on March 13, 2020. The spread of COVID-19 has had and will likely continue to have a material impact on the State and national economies and, accordingly, could have a material adverse impact on General Receipts of the University that are pledged as security for the Series 2021 Bonds. For additional information regarding the impacts of COVID-19 on the University's operations, see **APPENDIX A – "COVID-19 PANDEMIC – Potential Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on the University's Financial Position**."

The continued spread of COVID-19 or any other similar outbreaks in the future and the continued impact on social interaction, travel, economies and financial markets may materially impact University finances and operations. See **APPENDIX A – "COVID-19 PANDEMIC – Potential Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on the University's Financial Position"** for further discussion of the recent effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on the University.

Competition

The University is subject to changes in the demand for higher education in general and for programs offered by the University in particular. The University is also subject to the same competitive pressures that affect other public colleges and universities. Changing demographics may mean a smaller pool of college-bound persons from which to draw entering classes. Various political and legal developments, including U.S. governmental policy regarding international relations and trade and immigration, may affect the demand among foreign students for education at U.S. universities and colleges, including the University. Greater competition for students together with potentially rising tuition may mean that the University will need to increase its financial aid packages to attract and retain students or that it may face fewer students and decreased revenues. Attracting and keeping qualified administrators and faculty may mean higher expenditures for salaries and administrative costs. Each of these factors can have an impact on the revenues of the University.

The University competes for students generally with other universities located throughout the United States, some of which may charge lower tuition rates than the University. Other educational institutions may in the future expand their programs in competition with the programs offered by the University. Increased competition from other educational institutions (including the availability of online courses and programs) or a decrease in the student population interested in pursuing higher education could have a material adverse economic impact on the University. In addition, future revenues and expenses of the University will be subject to conditions which may differ from current conditions to an extent that cannot be determined at this time.

Legislation

There are or may be pending in the Congress of the United States or the Ohio General Assembly legislative proposals that could adversely impact University operations or revenues, including some that carry retroactive effective dates, that, if enacted, could alter or amend the tax matters referred to herein or affect the market value of the Series 2021 Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such proposal might be enacted or whether, if enacted, it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment.

Prospective purchasers of the Series 2021 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed state and federal tax legislation. No opinion is being given regarding any pending or proposed state and federal tax legislation.

Risks Related to Bond Insurance

In the event the University defaults in the payment of scheduled principal of or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds when due, the Trustee, on behalf of the Holders of the Series 2021 Bonds will have a claim under the Policy for such payments. See **"BOND INSURANCE."** In the event that AGM becomes obligated to make payments on the Series 2021 Bonds, no assurance can be given that such event will not adversely affect the market for the Series 2021 Bonds. In the event that AGM is unable to make payments of scheduled principal of or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds when due under the Policy, the Series 2021 Bonds will be payable from General Receipts and amounts held in certain funds and accounts established under the Trust Indenture. See **"SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT."**

The long-term credit ratings on the Series 2021 Bonds are dependent in part on the financial strength of AGM and its claims-paying ability. AGM's financial strength and claims-paying ability are predicated on a number of factors that could change over time. If the credit ratings of AGM are lowered, such event could adversely affect the market for the Series 2021 Bonds. See **"RATINGS."**

None of the the University or the Underwriters have made an independent investigation of the claims-paying ability of AGM, and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or the projected financial strength of AGM is being made by the University or the Underwriters in this Official Statement. Therefore, when making an investment decision with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, potential investors should carefully consider the claims-paying ability of AGM through the final maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds and the ability of the University to pay the principal and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds, assuming the Policy is not available for that purpose.

So long as the Policy remains in effect and AGM is not in default of its obligations thereunder, AGM has certain notice, consent and other rights under the Trust Indenture and will have the right to control certain remedies as to the Series 2021 Bonds in the event of a default under the Trust Indenture. AGM is not required to obtain consent of the Holders of the Series 2021 Bonds with respect to the exercise of remedies.

Other Risk Factors

Other factors that may also adversely affect the operations of the University, although the extent cannot be presently determined, include, among others: (1) changes in the demand for higher education in general or for programs offered by the University in particular; (2) a decrease in availability of student loan funds or other student financial aid; (3) reductions in funding support from donors or other external sources; (4) a decline in research funding, including research funding from the U.S. government; (5) risks relating to expansions or construction projects undertaken by the University, including risks relating to construction and operation; (6) an increase in the costs of health care benefits, retirement plan or other benefit packages offered by the University to its employees and retirees; (7) a significant decline in the University's investments based on market or other external factors; (8) cost and availability of energy; (9) high interest rates, which could strain cash flow or prevent borrowing for needed capital expenditures; (10) an increase in the cost of outstanding variable rate debt or short-term borrowings the University periodically uses to fund operations; (11) risks associated with interest rate hedges, including basis risk, obligations to post collateral or counterparty risk; (12) increased costs and decreased availability of public liability insurance; (13) litigation; (14) employee strikes and other labor actions that could result in a substantial reduction in revenues without corresponding decreases in costs; (15) natural disasters, which might damage the University's facilities, interrupt service to its facilities or otherwise impair the operation of the facilities; (16) changes in the legal or political environment that could impact international students attending the University; (17) damages, penalties or other liability associated with cyber security or data breaches; (18) cost and availability of energy; and (19) decrease in financial support from the State of Ohio whether through decreased appropriations or otherwise.

It is possible under certain market conditions, or if the financial condition of the University should change, that the market price of the Series 2021 Bonds could be adversely affected. If the rating on the Series 2021 Bonds is changed, it is possible that the market price of the Series 2021 Bonds could be adversely affected. See "**RATINGS**" herein and **APPENDIX A – "STATE APPROPRIATIONS TO THE UNIVERSITY"** and **" TUITION AND FEES."**

TAX MATTERS

General

In the opinion of Dinsmore & Shohl LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is excludible from gross income for Federal income tax purposes, pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Furthermore, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference, under Section 57(a)(5) of the Code, in computing the alternative minimum tax, all subject to the qualifications described herein under the heading **"TAX MATTERS"**. Under existing law, the interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is exempt from taxes levied by the State of Ohio and its subdivisions, including the Ohio personal income tax, the Ohio commercial activity tax and municipal, school district and joint economic development district income taxes in Ohio. Interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is also excludible from the net income base used in calculating the Ohio corporate franchise tax. Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other tax consequences regarding the Series 2021 Bonds.

A copy of the opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in **APPENDIX C**, attached hereto.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions, and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Series 2021 Bonds. The University has covenanted to comply with certain restrictions designed to ensure that interest on Series 2021 Bonds will not be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with these covenants could result in interest on the Series 2021 Bonds being included in income for federal income tax purposes and such inclusion could be required retroactively to the date of issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes compliance with these covenants. However, Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds may adversely affect the tax status of the interest on the Series 2021 Bonds.

Certain requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the Series 2021 Bonds and other relevant documents may be changed and certain actions (including, without limitation, defeasance of the Series 2021 Bonds) may be taken or omitted under the circumstances and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in such documents. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any Series 2021 Bonds or the interest thereon if any such change occurs or action is taken or omitted upon the advice or approval of bond counsel other than Dinsmore & Shohl LLP.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will be excludible from gross income for federal and Ohio income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2021 Bonds may otherwise affect a Bondholder's federal, state or local tax liabilities. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences may depend upon the particular tax status of the Bondholder or the Bondholder's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinions regarding any tax consequences other than what is set forth in its opinion and each Bondholder or potential Bondholder is urged to consult with tax counsel with respect to the effects of purchasing, holding or disposing the Series 2021 Bonds. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, (i) interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will be excludible from gross income of the holders thereof for purposes of federal income taxation, (ii) interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will not be a specific item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax, and (iii) interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will be exempt from taxation, including personal income taxation, by the State of Ohio and its political subdivisions, and will be excludible from the net income based upon in calculating the Ohio corporate franchise tax, all subject to the qualifications described herein.

For example, receipt of tax-exempt interest, ownership or disposition of the Series 2021 Bonds may result in collateral federal, state or local tax consequence for certain taxpayers. Such effects include, without limitation, increasing the federal tax liability of certain foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the code, increasing the federal tax liability of certain insurance companies, under Section 832 of the Code, increasing the federal tax liability and affecting the status of certain S Corporations subject to Sections 1362 and 1375 of the Code, increasing the federal tax liability of certain individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, under Section 86 of the Code and limiting the amount of the Earned Income Credit under Section 32 of the Code that might otherwise be available. Ownership of any Series 2021 Bonds may also result in the limitation of interest and certain other deductions for financial institutions and certain other taxpayers, pursuant to Section 265 of the Code. Finally, residence of the holder of Series 2021 Bonds in a state other than Ohio or being subject to tax in a state other than Ohio, may result in income or other tax liabilities being imposed by such states or their political subdivisions based on the interest or other income from the Series 2021 Bonds.

Original Issue Premium

"Acquisition Premium" is the excess of the cost of a bond over the stated redemption price of such bond at maturity or, for bonds that have one or more earlier call dates, the amount payable at the next earliest call date. The Series 2021 Bonds, as set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement (the "Premium Bonds"), are being offered and sold to the public with Acquisition Premium. For federal income tax purposes, the amount of Acquisition Premium on each bond the interest on which is excludible from gross income for federal income tax purposes ("tax-exempt bonds") must be amortized and will reduce the bondholder's adjusted basis in that bond. However, no amount of amortized Acquisition Premium on tax-exempt bonds may be deducted in determining bondholder's taxable income for federal income tax purposes The amount of any Acquisition Premium paid on the Premium Bonds that must be amortized during any period will be based on the "constant yield" method, using the original bondholder's basis in such bonds and compounding semiannually. This amount is amortized ratably over that semiannual period on a daily basis.

Please note that because the Series 2021 Bonds identified above maturing December 15, 2031, December 15, 2032, and December 15, 2033 are callable prior to their stated maturity, the required amortization period for the Acquisition Premium will depend on which call dates produces the greatest diminution in the yield to the bondholder.

Holders of any Premium Bonds, both original purchasers and any subsequent purchasers, should consult their own tax advisors as to the actual effect of such Acquisition Premium with respect to their own tax situation and as to the treatment of the Acquisition Premium for state tax purposes.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal matters incident to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds are subject to the approving legal opinion of Dinsmore & Shohl LLP, Bond Counsel. See "**TAX MATTERS**" herein. The legal opinion, dated and premised on law in effect as of the date of original delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds, will be delivered to the Underwriters at the time of original delivery.

A draft of such opinion is attached as **APPENDIX C**. The legal opinion to be delivered to the Underwriters at the time of original delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds may vary from that text if necessary to reflect facts and law on that date of delivery. The opinion will speak only as of its date, and subsequent distribution of it by recirculation of the Official Statement or otherwise shall create no implication that Bond Counsel has reviewed or expressed any opinion concerning any of the matters referred to in the opinion subsequent to its date.

While Bond Counsel has participated in the preparation of portions of this Official Statement, it has not been engaged to confirm or verify, and expresses and will express no opinion as to, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any statements in this Official Statement, or in any other reports, financial information, offering or disclosure documents or other information pertaining to the University or the Series 2021 Bonds that may be prepared or made available by the University or others to the Bondholders or others.

Certain legal matters will also be passed upon for the University by Gregory G. Morgione, Esq., its associate general counsel, and for the Underwriters by Tucker Ellis LLP.

ELIGIBILITY UNDER OHIO LAW FOR INVESTMENT AND AS SECURITY FOR THE DEPOSIT OF PUBLIC MONEYS

To the extent that the matter as to the particular investor is governed by Ohio law, and subject to any applicable limitations under other provisions of Ohio law, under the Act the Series 2021 Bonds are lawful investments for banks, societies for savings, building and loan and savings and loan associations, deposit guarantee associations, trust companies, trustees, fiduciaries, insurance companies, including domestic life and domestic not for life, trustees or other officers having charge of sinking and bond retirement or other special funds of political subdivisions and taxing districts of the State, the Commissioners of the Sinking Fund, the Industrial Commission, and State retirement systems (Teachers, Public Employees, Public School Employees, and Police and Firemen's), notwithstanding any other provisions of the Ohio Revised Code with respect to investments by them.

The Act provides that the Series 2021 Bonds are acceptable under Ohio law as security for the deposit of public moneys.

Owners of book entry interests in the Series 2021 Bonds should make their own determination as to such matters as legality of investment in or pledgeability of book entry interests.

LITIGATION

There is no litigation or administrative action or proceeding pending or threatened to restrain or enjoin, or seeking to restrain or enjoin, the issuance and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds, or to contest or question the proceedings and authority under which the Series 2021 Bonds are authorized and are to be issued, sold, executed or delivered, or the validity of the Series 2021 Bonds. A no-litigation certificate to that effect will be delivered by the University at the time of original delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds.

The University is a party to various legal proceedings seeking damages or injunctive or other relief and generally incidental to its operations, but unrelated to the Series 2021 Bonds. The ultimate disposition of these proceedings is not presently determinable, but in the opinion of the University will not have a material adverse effect on the Series 2021 Bonds or the security for or sources of payment of the Series 2021 Bonds.

RATINGS

As noted on the cover page, the Series 2021 Bonds have received a long-term bond rating of "A2" with a stable outlook from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and "A+" with a negative outlook from S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). These ratings reflect only the views of such rating agencies. Any explanation of the significance of the ratings may only be obtained from such rating agencies.

Any explanation of the significance of such ratings may only be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same.

Generally, rating agencies base their ratings on such information and materials and investigation, studies and assumptions of their own. There can be no assurance that a rating when assigned will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if in their judgment circumstances so warrant. Any such downward change in or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the marketability and/or market price of the Series 2021 Bonds.

The University presently expects to furnish the rating agencies with information and material that they may request on future Obligations. However, the University assumes no obligation to furnish requested information and materials, and may issue debt for which a rating is not requested. Failure to furnish requested information and materials, or the issuance of debt for which a rating is not requested, may result in the suspension or withdrawal of the rating assigned by the rating agency to the Series 2021 Bonds.

S&P and Moody's have assigned the Series 2021 Bonds ratings of "AA" and "A2", respectively, on the understanding that the Policy of AGM insuring the scheduled payment of the principal of and interest due with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds will be issued by AGM upon the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. Neither the University nor the Underwriters makes any representation as to AGM's creditworthiness or any representation that AGM's credit ratings will be maintained in the future. The rating agencies have previously taken action to downgrade the ratings of certain municipal bond insurers and have published various releases outlining the processes that they intend to follow in evaluating the ratings of financial guarantors. For some financial guarantors, the result of such evaluations could be a rating affirmation, a change in rating outlook, a review for downgrade or a downgrade. Potential investors are directed to the rating agencies for additional information on the applicable rating agencies' evaluations of the financial guaranty industry and individual guarantors, including AGM. See **"BOND INSURANCE"** herein for further information regarding AGM.

UNDERWRITING

PNC Capital Markets LLC and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated (the "Underwriters"), have agreed to purchase the Series 2021 Bonds subject to certain conditions precedent, at a purchase price of \$33,815,744.02, which is par, plus original issue premium of \$5,872,341.95, less underwriters' discount of \$121,597.93. The Underwriters may offer the Series 2021 Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Series 2021 Bonds into unit investment trusts, certain of which may be sponsored or managed by the Underwriters) and others at a price lower than that offered to the public. The initial public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

The lead Underwriter, PNC Capital Markets LLC, and PNC Bank, National Association are both wholly-owned subsidiaries of PNC Financial Services Group, Inc. The Underwriter is not a bank, and is a distinct legal entity from PNC Bank, National Association. PNC Bank, National Association has other banking and financial relationships with the University.

The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

General

In accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule") and so long as the Series 2021 Bonds are outstanding, the University (the "Obligated Person") will agree pursuant to a Continuing Disclosure Certificate dated as of the date of sale of the Series 2021 Bonds, to be delivered on the date of delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds, to cause the following information to be provided:

(i) to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"), certain annual financial information, including audited financial statements when available, and operating data, including updates of the statistical tables contained under the following heading(s) in **APPENDIX A** hereof: **"ENROLLMENT"; "STUDENT ADMISSIONS"; "STUDENT RETENTION AND GRADUATION RATES"; "FACULTY AND STAFF"; "TUITION AND FEES"; "GRANTS AND RESEARCH CONTRACTS"; "GENERAL RECEIPTS"; "OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS"; "STUDENT FINANCIAL AID"; "STATE APPROPRIATIONS TO THE UNIVERSITY"; "ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS"; "FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES";** and **"FINANCIAL AND BUDGETING PROCEDURES – Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position"** (collectively, the "annual financial information"); such information shall be provided on or before March 1 of each year for the Fiscal Year ending on the preceding June 30;

(ii) to the MSRB, in a timely manner, not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of the occurrence of the following events with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds:

(a) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;

(b) Non-payment related defaults, if material;

(c) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;

(d) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

(e) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

(f) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the security;

(g) Modifications to rights of security holders, if material;

(h) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers (except for mandatory scheduled redemptions not otherwise contingent upon the occurrence of an event);

(i) Defeasances;

(j) Release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;

(k) Rating changes;

(l) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person (Note: For the purposes of this event, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: The appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an Obligated Person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person);

(m) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an Obligated Person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

(n) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

(o) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

(p) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

"Financial Obligation" means (a) a debt obligation, (b) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (c) a guarantee of either (a) or (b). The term "Financial Obligation" does not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

(iii) to the MSRB, notice of a failure (of which the Obligated Person has knowledge) of an Obligated Person to provide the required annual financial information on or before the date specified in its written continuing disclosure undertaking.

As required by the Rule, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate provides that the information to be filed with the MSRB described in the preceding paragraph is to be filed in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. An MSRB rule change approved by the Securities and Exchange Commission establishes a continuing disclosure service of the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access system ("EMMA") for the receipt of, and for making available to the public, continuing disclosure documents and related information to be submitted pursuant to continuing disclosure undertakings (such as the Continuing Disclosure Certificate) entered into on or after July 1, 2009, consistent with the Rule. In general, all continuing disclosure documents and related information are to be submitted to the MSRB's continuing disclosure service through an Internet-based electronic submitter interface (EMMA Dataport) or electronic computer-to-computer data connection, accompanied by certain identification information, in portable document format (PDF) files configured to permit document to be saved, viewed, printed and retransmitted by electronic means and must be word-searchable.

The Continuing Disclosure Certificate provides bondholders with certain enforcement rights in the event of a failure by the Obligated Person to comply with the terms thereof; however, a default under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate does not constitute a default under the Trust Indenture. The Continuing Disclosure Certificate may be amended or terminated under certain circumstances in accordance with the Rule as more fully described therein. Bondholders are advised that the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, copies of which are available at the office of the Trustee, should be read in its entirety for more complete information regarding its contents.

For purposes of this transaction with respect to events as set forth in the Rule:

(a) there are no debt service reserve funds applicable to the Series 2021 Bonds;

(b) there are no credit enhancements applicable to the Series 2021 Bonds;

(c) there are no liquidity providers applicable to the Series 2021 Bonds; and

(d) there is no property securing the repayment of the Series 2021 Bonds.

Compliance

The University has delivered continuing disclosure certificates or agreements in connection with certain of its prior obligations. The University has complied in all material respects with these continuing disclosure undertakings over the past five years.

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

The financial statement of the University as of June 30, 2020 and 2019 are included in **APPENDIX B** to this Official Statement. The financial statement for the year ended on June 30, 2020 has been audited by Plante & Moran, PLLC, independent auditors, as stated in their reports appearing in **APPENDIX B**. The Youngstown State University Single Audit Report for the years ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 has been reviewed and accepted by the Auditor of State of the State of Ohio ("State Auditor"). Reports are subject to change if the State Auditor determines that modification of a report is necessary to comply with required accounting or auditing standards or uniform guidance of the State Auditor. The financial statements of the University for certain prior fiscal years may be obtained from the State Auditor or the University.

Plante & Moran, PLLC, the independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its last report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Plante & Moran, PLLC also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

Quotations in this Official Statement from, and summaries and explanations of, the provisions of the Ohio Constitution, the Ohio Revised Code, the Resolutions, the Trust Indenture and the Fourth Supplemental Indenture do not purport to be complete, and reference is made to the pertinent provisions of the Constitution, Ohio Revised Code and those documents for all complete statements of their provisions. Those documents are available for review at the University during regular business hours at the office of the Vice President for Finance and Business Operations. During the initial offering period, copies of those documents will also be available for review at the offices of the Underwriters.

To the extent that any statements in this Official Statement involve matters of estimate or opinion, whether or not expressly stated to be such, those statements are made as such and not as representations of fact or certainty, and no representation is made that any of those statements will be realized. Information in this Official Statement has been derived by the University from official and other sources and is believed by the University to be reliable, but information other than that obtained from official records of the University has not been independently confirmed or verified by the University and its accuracy is not guaranteed.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as or as part of a contract or agreement with the original purchasers or holders of the Series 2021 Bonds.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

This Official Statement has been prepared, approved and delivered by the University, and executed for and on its behalf and in an official capacity by the officer indicated below.

June 15, 2021

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY

By: *_/s/ Neal P. McNally_*
Vice President for Finance and Business Operations

APPENDIX A

THE UNIVERSITY

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

APPENDIX A

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page A-

INTRODUCTION

Youngstown State University ("YSU" or the "University") is a state-supported institution with the following mission:

An Institution of Opportunity:
YSU inspires individuals, enhances futures, and enriches lives.

As a student-centered university, the University's mission is to provide innovative lifelong learning opportunities that will inspire individuals, enhance futures and enrich lives. YSU inspires individuals by cultivating a curiosity for life-long learning; enhances the futures of students by empowering them to discover, disseminate and apply their knowledge; and enriches the region by fostering collaboration and the advancement of civic, scientific, and technological development. YSU's culture of enrichment flourishes in diverse, accessible and quality education.

The University is part of the University System of Ohio, which consists of 14 public universities, 24 branch campuses, 23 community colleges and over 120 adult workforce education centers and training programs. The University consistently ranks third lowest of the public universities in tuition charges to undergraduate Ohio residents. Founded in 1908 under the sponsorship of the Young Men's Christian Association, the University was originally established as the School of Law of the Youngstown Association School. Re-chartered in 1921 as the Youngstown Institute of Technology, in 1928 as Youngstown College and in 1956 as Youngstown University, the University joined the Ohio system of higher education in 1967 and became Youngstown State University.

The University operates on a fiscal year ("Fiscal Year" or "FY") that begins on July 1 and ends on the following June 30; any reference to a particular Fiscal Year means the Fiscal Year that ends on June 30 in the indicated year.

The University offers more than 165 major areas of study, including over 115 undergraduate programs and 45 graduate programs, including 3 doctoral degrees, as well as a number of certificate programs and academic tracks. In addition, the Individualized Curriculum Program enables interested students to apply for majors of their own design and the University offers adult-education programs both on and off campus. The University consists of five undergraduate colleges and the College of Graduate Studies. It offers programs through several consortia, including the Northeast Ohio Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing, the Consortium of Eastern Ohio Master of Public Health and the Northeast Ohio Medical University.

The University is located on a 145-acre campus near downtown Youngstown, Ohio and is at the center of a metropolitan statistical area of approximately 566,000 people, located approximately equidistant (60 miles) from both Pittsburgh and Cleveland. The average class size is 24.7 for undergraduate lectures, and 12.58 for undergraduate labs. The student-faculty ratio is 18.9:1 and Fall 2020 enrollment was 11,837. A majority of students work either full or part-time while going to school, and approximately 11% of students have part-time jobs on campus. Adults age 25 and older comprise approximately 17.95% of the University's student body and the mean age of all students is 22.3 years old.

The University is one of the largest employers in Mahoning County with approximately 1,100 full-time and 1,000 part-time employees. Compensation accounts for almost 65% of the University's Fiscal Year 2021 budget. In Fiscal Year 2021, gross payroll, exclusive of fringe benefits, is projected to be $88 million.

CURRICULA

The University offers curricula in five undergraduate colleges—the Williamson College of Business Administration, the Cliffe College of Creative Arts and Communication, the Bitonte College of Health and Human Services, the Beeghly College of Liberal Arts, Social Sciences & Education, and the College of Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics—and the College of Graduate Studies.

The University grants the following degrees:

- Doctor of Philosophy in Materials Science and Engineering ("PhD"), Doctor of Philosophy in Health Sciences ("PhD"), Doctor of Education ("EdD"), Doctor of Nursing Practice ("DNP"), Doctor of Physical Therapy ("DPT"), and Education Specialist in School Psychology ("EdS");

- Master of Arts ("MA"), Master of Science ("MS"), Master of Education in Intervention Services ("MEd"), Master of Science in Education ("MS in Ed"), Master of Science in Engineering ("MS in Engr"), Master of Computing and Information Systems ("MCIS"), Master of Fine Arts ("MFA"), Master of Business Administration ("MBA"), Master of Health and Human Services ("MHHS"), Master of Public Health ("MPH), Master of Science in Nursing ("MSN"), Master of Music ("MusM"), Master of Social Work ("MSW"), Master of Accountancy ("MAC"), Master of Athletic Training ("MAT"), and Master of Respiratory Care ("MRC");

- Bachelor of Arts ("BA"), Bachelor of Engineering ("BE"), Bachelor of Fine Arts ("BFA"), Bachelor of General Studies ("BGS"), Bachelor of Music ("BM"), Bachelor of Science ("BS"), Bachelor of Science in Applied Science ("BSAS"), Bachelor of Science in Business Administration ("BS in BA"), Bachelor of Science in Education ("BS in Ed"), Bachelor of Science in Nursing ("BSN"), Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care ("BSRC"), Bachelor of Social Work ("BSW"), and Bachelor of Science in Dental Hygiene ("BS in DH");

- Associate of Arts ("AA"), Associate of Applied Science ("AAS"), and Associate of Technical Study ("ATS").

Most bachelor's and associate degrees may be taken as honors degrees. Students may pursue interdisciplinary majors and minors, major in one department or college and minor in another, or pursue multiple majors.

Students may also apply for the consortial BS/MD program with the Northeast Ohio Medical University. Each student successfully completing the BS/MD program is awarded the Bachelor of Science degree from the University and the MD degree from the Northeast Ohio Medical University.

The Individualized Curriculum Program ("ICP") is available to students whose needs are not met by conventional programs. With appropriate administrative approval, students may design a curriculum to suit their particular background and needs, allowing alternative paths for reaching the currently offered undergraduate degrees.

The University also participates in the State of Ohio's College Credit Plus ("CCP") program whereby high school students can earn college credits at discounted tuition rate ranging from $41.64 to $166.55 per credit hour. In Fall 2020, the University saw 1,027 students enroll in the CCP program, an 8% increase over the prior year's CCP enrollment.

ACCREDITATION

The University was initially accredited in 1945 by North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and has held continuous accreditation ever since. The last comprehensive evaluation by the Higher Learning Commission (as the college-level commission of the North Central Association is now known) occurred in 2017-18 and was highly successful, resulting in continuing institutional accreditation; and authorization to offer programs asynchronously without prior Commission approval. The next comprehensive evaluation is scheduled for 2027.

A number of academic programs also hold program-specific accreditation. Baccalaureate and master's programs in the Williamson College of Business Administration are accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business ("AACSB"). Teacher education programs are approved by the Ohio Department of Education and accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education ("NCATE"). Master's-level school counseling and community counseling programs are accredited by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs ("CACREP").

Baccalaureate programs accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology ("ABET") include civil, electrical, industrial, mechanical and chemical engineering, which is jointly accredited by the American Institute of Chemical Engineers. Associate of applied science and bachelor's programs in civil and construction engineering technology, electrical engineering technology and mechanical engineering technology are accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology ("ETAC-ABET"). The chemistry program is accredited by the American Chemical Society ("ACS").

Baccalaureate programs in art history, studio arts, and art education are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design ("NASAD"), and the Dana School of Music is a member of the National Association of Schools of Music ("NASM"). The National Association of Schools of Theater ("NAST") accredits the theater program.

The College of Health and Human Services includes many long-time as well as newly accredited programs. The Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs ("CAAHEP") accredits emergency medical technology (also accredited by the Ohio Department of Public Safety) and medical assisting technology. The clinical laboratory technician program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences ("NAACLS"). Both the Bachelor of Science in Nursing and the Master of Science in Nursing are accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Education in Nursing ("ACEN") and approved by the Ohio Board of Nursing; in addition, the nurse anesthetist option is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Nurse Anesthesia Educational Programs. The Commission on Accreditation for Respiratory Care ("CoARC") accredits respiratory care and the polysomnography option. The American Dental Association Commission on Dental Accreditation accredits the dental hygiene program. Physical Therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education ("CAPTE"). Baccalaureate and master's-level social work programs are accredited by the Council on Social Work Education ("CSWE"). The dietetic technician program, coordinated program in dietetics, and didactic program in dietetics are accredited by the Academy for Nutrition and Dietetics ("AND"). The Master of Public Health consortium program is accredited by the Council on Education for Public Health ("CEPH"). Most recently, baccalaureate programs in family and consumer sciences (family and consumer studies; merchandising-fashion and interiors; food and nutrition, including the didactic program in dietetics and the coordinated program in dietetics; hospitality management; and the family and consumer sciences education program) were accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics ("ACEND"). The Long-Term Care Administration program is accredited by the National Association of Long-Term Care Administrator Boards ("NAB").

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The University is governed by a nine-voting-member Board of Trustees which, under Ohio law, is directed and granted authority to do all things necessary for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University. The members of the Board of Trustees are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate for overlapping nine year terms. Additionally, the Governor also appoints two student nonvoting members for two year terms and two national/global nonvoting members for three year terms.

Current Board members, their occupations and expiration of their respective terms follow:

Name	**Occupation**	**Term**
Anita A. Hackstedde, Chair	President & CEO, Salem Regional Medical Center	2030
John R. Jakubek, Vice Chair	Anesthesiologist	2023
Charles T. George, Secretary	CEO, Hapco, Inc.	2027
James E. "Ted" Roberts	Sr. Counsel, Roth, Blair, Roberts, Strasfeld & Lodge, LPA	2022
Molly S. Seals	Retired Vice President of Human Resources Program Delivery, Mercy Health Youngstown	2024
Michael A. Peterson	Chief Security Officer & President of Global Investigations, The Orsus Group	2025
Capri S. Cafaro	Executive in Residence at American University's School of Public Affairs, Washington D.C.	2026
Allen L. Ryan, Jr.	Director of Corporate Affairs, Covelli Enterprises	2028
Joseph J. Kerola	President & CEO, P.I. & I. Motor Express, Inc.	2029
Victoria M. Woods	*Student Trustee*	2021
Galatiani G. Lopuchovsky	*Student Trustee*	2022
Eric A. Spiegel	*National/Global Trustee* Former President & CEO, Siemens USA	2021
Helen K. Lafferty	*National/Global Trustee* Professor, Liberal Arts & Sciences, Villanova University	2023

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

The administrative direction of the University has been delegated by the Board of Trustees to the President and administrative staff. The administrative staff is appointed by the President subject to Board approval. The current administrative officers are:

James P. Tressel, M.A.	President
Brien Smith, Ph.D.	Provost & Vice President for Academic Affairs
Neal P. McNally, M.P.A.	Vice President for Finance & Business Operations
Holly A. Jacobs, J.D.	Vice President for Legal Affairs & Human Resources

James P. Tressel, President. Mr. Tressel became the ninth president of the University on July 1, 2014. A native of Northeast Ohio, Mr. Tressel graduated from Berea High School in suburban Cleveland in 1971. He earned a bachelor's degree in Education from Baldwin-Wallace College in 1975 and a master's degree in Education from the University of Akron in 1977. He also received honorary degrees from the University in 2001 and Baldwin-Wallace in 2003.

He previously was executive vice president for Student Success at the University of Akron, where he was charged with restructuring and leading the efforts of a newly created division dedicated to the academic and career success of students. Mr. Tressel's areas of responsibility included recruitment and admissions, financial aid and career services, advising and adult/transfer services, the military services center and multicultural academic programs. He spent a great deal of time in the Northeast Ohio region, emphasizing the need for top-notch higher education, innovation and collaboration.

Prior to joining the University of Akron, Mr. Tressel was head football coach at The Ohio State University from 2001 to 2010, where his teams won the national championship in 2002 and seven Big Ten championships and appeared in eight BCS post-season bowl games. From 1986 to 2000, Mr. Tressel was the head football coach at the University, during which tenure Mr. Tressel's teams won four Division I-AA national championships. He also was executive director of Athletics at the University from 1994 to 2000. Prior to the University, he was an assistant football coach at Ohio State, Syracuse University, Miami University of Ohio and the University of Akron. In all of his coaching posts, Mr. Tressel also taught in the classroom to remain engaged with the student body.

Mr. Tressel has published two books: "The Winners Manual: For the Game of Life" (2008) and "Life Promises for Success" (2011). His lengthy list of awards includes the American Football Coaches Association National Coach of the Year in 1991, 1994 and 2002, the Eddie Robinson National Coach of the Year in 1994 and 2002, the Paul "Bear" Bryant National Coach of the Year in 2002 and the Sporting News National Coach of the Year in 2002. At the University, he received the Heritage Award in 2008 and was inducted into the University Athletics Hall of Fame in 2013. He has given hundreds of presentations and lectures across the country.

Brien N. Smith, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs. Dr. Smith began his tenure as Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs in June 2019. Formerly, Dr. Smith served as dean of the Scott College of Business at Indiana State University, and his accomplishments there include increasing undergraduate enrollment in the college by 18 percent, freshmen enrollment by 38 percent and graduate enrollment by 54 percent. Four-year graduation rates went up nearly 11 percent. He also created a new center to administer student success programs and oversee student career-readiness initiatives, expanded online programs, increased the number of women leaders in the college by 30 percent, raised $14.5 million in gifts and earned $9.5 million in external grants for student programming and scholarships.

Dr. Smith holds bachelor's, master's and a Ph.D. in Industrial Psychology from Auburn University in Alabama. As provost at the University, Dr. Smith oversees five academic colleges, the Graduate School, Honors College, the Institute for Teaching and Learning, the Office of Diversity Equity and Inclusion, the Division of Student Success, and Maag Library.

Dr. Smith previously spent 23 years at Ball State University in Indiana in a variety of capacities, including assistant chair in the Department of Management, assistant dean for Graduate Programs, chair of the Department of Marketing and Management and associate dean of the Miller College of Business. He also served two terms as chair of the University Faculty Senate at Ball State.

His scholarly works include nearly 25 articles in refereed journals and more than a dozen academic presentations at conferences. He received the 2017 MidAmerican Business Deans Association Innovation in Business Award, the Terre Haute Chamber of Commerce recognition for outstanding service and the Indiana Small Business Development Center Network Partner of the Year honor. He also was president of the Terre Haute Rotary Club and on the board of the Terre Haute Chamber of Commerce.

Neal McNally, Vice President for Finance & Business Operations. Mr. McNally became Vice President for Finance & Business Operations on July 1, 2015. As the University's chief financial and business officer, Mr. McNally oversees a myriad of administrative offices, including Payroll, General Accounting, Internal Audit, Procurement, Bursar, Budget, Treasury Operations, Facilities Maintenance, Environmental & Occupational Health & Safety, Parking Services, Janitorial Services, and Information Technology Services.

Mr. McNally first joined the University as Budget Director, a position he held from July 2006 until being appointed interim Vice President in February 2014. Mr. McNally's prior employment includes eleven years on staff at the State of Ohio Board of Regents from 1995 to 2006, where he served in various capacities, including agency Budget Director overseeing the distribution of over $2 billion in annual operating appropriations to Ohio's public colleges and universities.

A native of Northeast Ohio, Mr. McNally graduated from Boardman High School in suburban Youngstown in 1990. He earned bachelor's and master's degrees from The Ohio State University in 1994 and 1997, respectively.

Holly Jacobs, Vice President for Legal Affairs & Human Resources. Ms. Jacobs earned her bachelor of arts, magna cum laude, from the University and her juris doctor from The Ohio State University, Moritz College of Law.

After graduating from law school, Ms. Jacobs worked at a small plaintiff's firm in Columbus, Ohio concentrating in the area of criminal defense and employment law. During her career in private practice, she tried employment and criminal cases and she successfully argued a case through to the Ohio Supreme Court resulting in a change to Ohio's impaired driving laws. Ms. Jacobs left private practice to join the Ohio Attorney General's Office, Employment Law Section in 1995. As an Assistant Attorney General, Ms. Jacobs defended state agencies and officials involved in employment-related litigation involving allegations of race, sex, age, disability and national origin discrimination.

Continuing her career as a public sector attorney, Ms. Jacobs left the Attorney General's Office to work at the Ohio Department of Insurance where she held several positions including; Employment Law Attorney, Chief of the Office of Legal Services, and Assistant Director of Human Resources and Fiscal Operations from 1998-2004.

In August of 2004, Ms. Jacobs was appointed General Counsel at the University. In June of 2015, Ms. Jacobs was promoted to Vice President of Human Resources & Legal Affairs. She advises and represents the University in a wide variety of legal matters ranging from employment and labor matters to constitutional and public sector law matters to contractual issues and all matters specific to higher education law. She also administers all matters relating to human resources for the University and manages a staff of 20 employees.

COLLABORATIVE CAMPUS AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Since its founding over 100 years ago, the University has held a close working relationship with the City of Youngstown (the "City") and the wider Mahoning Valley region. This relationship is a shared asset that enables the University and the City to undertake joint planning initiatives and to collaborate on capital investment decision making. In 2016, the City and the University collaborated on $ 4.9 million in a jointly-funded improvement project on Wick Avenue, a major city street, four blocks of which are located within the boundaries of the YSU campus. This collaboration entailed burying all utilities underground, as well as other aesthetic and safety improvements, including illuminated pedestrian crosswalks, new sidewalks, and street lamps.

Currently, the City and the University are collaborating on a similar improvement project on Fifth Avenue, another major city street, six blocks of which are located on the western side of the YSU campus. This $11 million project is jointly funded and is scheduled to be completed in June 2021. Funded in part by a U.S. Department of Transportation BUILD Grant, the project includes major aesthetic improvements to the roadway and sidewalks, as well as safety enhancements to pedestrian crosswalks, and an environmentally-friendly autonomous shuttle transit system.

Campus Development

In a deliberate effort to make YSU a more residential-friendly campus, the University in 2015 set about to expand and augment student housing on and near campus. To avoid the necessity of making a large capital outlay, and to mitigate overall risk, the University sought to establish public-private partnerships. Consequently, the University in 2015 entered into a ground lease with a private developer, Hallmark Campus Communities ("HCC"), to develop the Edge Apartments on the western side of campus. Under the terms of this ground lease, HCC makes monthly lease payments to the University for a period of 40 years. The first phase of the $20 million Edge project was completed in August 2016 and consists of 165 beds. The second phase consists of 220 beds and opened in August 2017. The third phase consists of 163 beds and opened in August 2020. The construction of the Edge Apartments was funded completely by HCC, and the University incurs no liabilities associated with the project. Even though the Edge is privately owned and operated, the facility is located on campus property, so the University's code of conduct applies to students living there and the University police department has jurisdiction over the site. The terms of the ground lease to HCC require that apartment beds must be reserved exclusively for leasing by University students; only if the occupancy rate falls below 90% may HCC request that the University allow non-students to lease rooms in this facility. The ground lease terms also require HCC to provide the University with an annual operating budget and maintain reserve funds for future repairs and maintenance.

To further expand student housing and amenities on campus, the University in 2017 entered into a separate 40-year ground lease with another private developer, LRC Realty, to develop the Enclave Apartments on the southeast corner of campus. Completed in 2018, this $11 million project resulted in a 194-bed apartment-style student housing complex that includes 11,020 square feet of ground-floor commercial retail space that today houses a Chipotle restaurant and a student health center that is privately operated by Mercy Health of Youngstown. The construction of the Enclave was funded completely by LRC Realty, and the University incurs no liabilities associated with the project. Notwithstanding the

Enclave's private ownership and operation, the University's code of conduct applies to students residing there, and the University's police department has jurisdiction over the entire site, which is located entirely on University property. The terms of the ground lease require that apartment beds must be reserved exclusively for leasing by University students; only if the occupancy rate falls below 90% may LRC Reality request that the University allow non-students to lease rooms in this facility. The ground lease terms also require LRC Realty to provide the University with an annual operating budget and to maintain reserves for future repairs and maintenance.

In 2019, construction began on the Lofts, a private student housing development located on private property adjacent to the YSU campus. Completed in 2020, the Lofts feature 71 apartment units with 190 total beds. While this facility is privately owned and managed, it complements the University's existing inventory of student housing, and is very much aligned with the University's efforts to enhance the campus environment and expand residential options for students.

Taken together, these privately-developed projects indicate a strong degree of confidence among private developers regarding student demand and YSU's long-term outlook.

Additionally, the University's We See Tomorrow fundraising campaign focuses (see, "FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES" below) on a number of campus development objectives, including:

- A new Student Success Center to enhance the University's ability to attract and retain students, and help them succeed academically and socially.

- The new Mahoning Valley Innovation and Commercialization Center that will foster cross-collaborative interdisciplinary projects between STEM, business, healthcare, the arts, and numerous other fields. Construction on this 51,720 square-foot center was completed in April 2021 and operations will commence in summer 2021 (see "- Community Collaboration" below).

- Campus Beautification to preserve and enhance campus grounds and the surrounding campus environment. In addition to its nationally recognized recycling program, YSU continues to preserve a park-like setting in an urban location, which has led the Arbor Day Foundation to designate YSU a "Tree Campus USA" for more than a decade.

- Classrooms of the Future to embrace rapidly evolving instructional technologies through advanced learning environments for YSU students.

Moreover, the University in 2018 strategically liquidated $8 million in investments to fund major improvements to the campus physical plant. These projects were completed between 2019 and 2020 and included new construction for:

- A new 45,194 square-foot indoor tennis center.

- A new 380-space parking lot.

- Major pedestrian and vehicle traffic improvements to Fifth Avenue, a collaboration with the City of Youngstown.

- A new 5,434 square-foot multimedia center in Stambaugh Stadium, equipped with classrooms and instructional technologies specific to the University's sports broadcasting curriculum.

Strategic Plan

In 2018, the University set out to establish a new strategic plan, to replace the 2020 Plan that had been developed ten years prior. During the Organization & Conversation Phase, the Strategic Planning Organization Team, composed of representatives of faculty, administration, staff, students and the Board of Trustees was charged with:

- Designing the planning process and facilitating the stakeholder-based and constituency-oriented planning process;

- Engaging the campus community in meaningful conversations to facilitate positive change and position YSU to be more successful in the face of a constantly changing higher education landscape;

- Helping to gather and synthesize information and input from every corner of campus;

- Bringing higher education experts to campus for a Thought Leader Series, to pose numerous questions to the campus community, from divergent points of view external to YSU.

During the Development Phase, the Strategic Planning Organization Team transitioned to the Strategic Planning Operating Team. This group worked over the summer 2019 to compile, evaluate and analyze the academic slide decks, responses and data collected throughout Phase 1. This team continued to work with constituencies and groups across campus such as deans, chairs and divisional directors throughout the fall 2019 semester to develop the outline for the Strategic Action Plan.

During the Review & Feedback Phase, the Strategic Planning Organization Team has developed a draft Plan of Strategic Academic Actions for review and feedback by the campus community.

During the Preparation & Publication Phase, the Strategic Plan Organizing Team developed a penultimate Strategic Action Plan that was approved by the Board of Trustees in June 2020.

During the Implementation Phase, the campus community is implementing the Strategic Action Plan, with a priority focus on plans for academic and academic-support areas, including a comprehensive and robust program review exercise.

In summary, the Plan focuses on three overlapping priority areas:

- Student futures and lifelong learning;

- Academic distinction and discovery of knowledge; and

- Collective impact with the region.

Community Collaboration

Concurrent with the University's mission and strategic plan, the University has partnered with various local entities, including the Youngstown Business Incubator ("YBI"), a 501(c)3 non-profit corporation located in downtown Youngstown. The YBI is an active collaborator and resource provider in a 21 county region of northeast Ohio. The YBI focuses its marketing, portfolio company recruiting, networking and resource acquisition efforts on a larger geographic market comprised of the Cleveland to Pittsburgh corridor seeking to attract entrepreneurs to the Mahoning Valley.

The University continues its long history of collaboration with the City of Youngstown, having most recently partnered with the City on two major roadway improvement projects on Wick and Lincoln avenues. These projects will significantly enhance two of the City's most heavily traveled roadways that also serve as the main gateways to the University campus.

Between 2016 and 2019, the State of Ohio appropriated $7 million in capital dollars to the University to support the creation of the Mahoning Valley Innovation & Commercialization Center ("MVICC"), an entrepreneurial hub that will connect creative minds with the modern equipment of advanced manufacturing (including 3D printing) and the knowledge of the regional business community. By integrating innovation, technology development, entrepreneurial support, and partnerships with business and community, the center will accelerate the development from concept to product, creating products and jobs that promote the quality of life throughout the region. By working collaboratively with the business community, Eastern Gateway Community College, the City of Youngstown, area incubators, and county K-12 educational providers, this multi-stakeholder center will become the driving force for economic growth and prosperity in the community. The center will bring the essential elements together in one cohesive location, combining educational and research space with a 21st century manufacturing laboratory, and the innovation and project space required for multidisciplinary collaboration, creating a unique environment in which innovation and entrepreneurship can thrive. The construction budget for the center was augmented in 2019 and 2020 by an additional $4 million in grant funding from the U.S. Economic Development Administration. Construction was completed in April 2021, with operations expected to begin in summer 2021.

FACILITIES AND AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES

General

The University is situated on more than 145 acres with 38 buildings housing its operations, including academic and research activities, student activities, administrative and support services and auxiliary enterprises. Valued at approximately $900 million, the current physical plant is considered adequate for the needs of the University, although renovations are both needed and planned.

All facilities are part of an on-going capital improvement program consisting of regular maintenance, renovation of existing buildings and new construction. Capital improvement projects are funded through gifts, state appropriations, earned interest, and operating funds. All grounds, buildings and facilities are either owned by the University or the State of Ohio for the use and benefit of the University.

The University's campus has been recognized in national physical plant and maintenance publications for its attractiveness. With nearly 2,000 trees on campus, the University has been named a Tree Campus USA for the seventh consecutive year by the Arbor Day Foundation. Out of nearly 4,000 universities and colleges nationwide, only 245 achieve Tree Campus USA status for effective campus forest management and for engaging staff and students in conservation goals.

In addition to the MVICC building, other current construction activity is largely funded by current and anticipated state of Ohio capital appropriations, totaling more than $10 million, primarily to improve existing space and address deferred facility maintenance. These projects are scheduled to be completed within the next two years and include:

- Science classroom and lab renovations in Ward Beecher Hall;
- Renovations to the Rich Center for Autism in Fedor Hall;
- Physical Therapy classroom and lab renovations in Cushwa Hall;
- Storm water mediation system upgrades;
- Building envelop renovations to various academic buildings;
- Utility distribution system upgrades;
- General classroom upgrades in Moser Hall and in the Lincoln Building;
- Elevator and safety repairs; and
- Parking infrastructure upgrades.

Auxiliary Enterprises

The University operates several auxiliary enterprises; the four main auxiliary enterprises are: Housing Services; Kilcawley Student Center; Andrews Student Wellness & Recreation Center; and Parking Services. Each is operated as a self-sustaining business.

Housing Services. Housing Services operates on-campus housing for students and assists students who wish to live in the area but off-campus to find housing in the vicinity of the University. The current capacity of University-owned residence halls is 1,270 beds, including 400 beds in the University Courtyard Apartments. The FY 2021 budget for Housing Services is $10.7 million. Average occupancy throughout the 2019-20 academic year was approximately 95%. However, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, occupancy was deliberately adjusted to 85% in the dorm-style residence halls during the 2020-21 academic year, resulting in an overall occupancy rate of just below 91%. For the upcoming fall 2021 semester, housing occupancy is expected to return to near-normal levels. Occupancy rates for the last five years appear in the following table.

Fall Semester	Occupancy
2016	95.5%
2017	99.6%
2018	97.2%
2019	94.8%
2020	90.8%

Kilcawley Student Center. The Kilcawley Student Center houses the student union and is adjacent to the Kilcawley House residence hall and the Andrews Student Wellness & Recreation Center. The facility houses a variety of dining, conference, and student-related services. The Center was constructed in 1965 and has had subsequent partial upgrades and improvements. In 2016, the YSU bookstore vacated Kilcawley Student Center, moving its Barnes & Noble College-operated store to a newly-constructed 23,914 square-foot standalone building on the southwest corner of campus.

Andrews Student Wellness & Recreation Center. The Andrews Student Recreation and Wellness Center is a $12.1 million facility which opened in August 2005. It is supported by a general fee allocation which amounted to approximately $1.2 million in FY 2021.

Parking Services. Parking Services manages all on-campus parking operations, including two parking decks for 1,200 cars on Lincoln Avenue and 1,600 cars on Wick Avenue. In addition, more than 40 surface parking lots provide parking for an additional 3,900 cars. Because most of the University's students commute to campus, the University continues to make available convenient parking accessible to both the region's freeways and to University classrooms. With an annual budget of $3.0 million, Parking Services is fully-funded by parking fees and related income.

ENROLLMENT

The following table sets forth the Fall term student headcount and FTE enrollment for the year indicated:

Academic Year	Total Headcount	FTE[1]		
		Undergraduate	Graduate	Total
2016-17	12,649	9,640	749	10,389
2017-18	12,592	9,722	710	10,432
2018-19	12,615	9,901	665	10,566
2019-20	12,113	9,519	666	10,185
2020-21	11,837	8,974	764	9,738

(1) Total Fall credit hours divided by 15. The state employs a different formula for determining the subsidy-eligible FTE enrollment upon which the University's state appropriations are based.

Enrollment has decreased each of the last two years, in part due to demographic and population trends in northeast Ohio and in the surrounding region, which is characterized by a declining number of high school graduates forecasted over the next 5-7 years. For the current 2020-21 academic year, enrollment was also negatively impacted by the uncertainty brought about by the COVID-19 pandemic. The University is taking great strides to stabilize enrollment and recently allocated more than $1 million in institutional resources to expand its student recruitment-focused marketing campaign.

Additionally, the University has been engaged contractually since 2016 with EAB (formally Royall & Company), a private firm that specializes in student recruitment and admissions. This relationship with EAB has significantly improved the University's ability to recruit and admit new students, and has mitigated the effects of regional demographic shifts vis-à-vis student enrollment.

Moreover, the University is presently in the midst of a robust review and analysis of all of its academic programs. Led by an independent third party consultant, Gray & Associates, this exercise will further help stabilize enrollment levels by paving the way for investment in programs where there is demonstrable demand among students and in the marketplace of jobs, while at the same time facilitating divestment from programs in lesser demand. This year-long review is expected to culminate with a set of recommendations that will be considered by the University Board of Trustees in June 2021.

STUDENT ADMISSIONS

The table below sets forth the total number of freshman applications received, applications accepted, the number of freshman enrolled and the percentage of the accepted freshman applicants that became enrollees for the academic years indicated.

Academic Year	Applications Received[1]	Accepted	Acceptance Rate[1]	Freshman Matriculates	Rate Enrolled
2016-17	8,822	5,894	66.8%	2,159	36.6%
2017-18	9,593	6,215	64.8%	2,278	36.7%
2018-19	10,451	7,062	67.6%	2,379	33.7%
2019-20	9,137	6,160	67.4%	2,010	32.6%
2020-21	8,461	5,941	70.2%	1,822	30.7%

(1) Applications received include applications ultimately not accepted due to incomplete submission of required information.

The University has achieved some growth and greater stability as it relates to applications. This is partially the result of greater outreach and recruitment efforts on the part of campus admission staff and the University's ongoing engagement with EAB (formally Royall & Company). As shown by the data above, undergraduate admissions has been challenged as a result of COVID-19. However, the University has adapted by creating virtual interactions and recruitment strategies that promote YSU degree programs to students and parents.

In 2013-14, the University changed its admission policy from open admissions to become more selective. A student's high school grades, strength of curriculum, and standardized test scores are all taken into account. Admission does not guarantee students' entrance to their choice of a college major, as many academic programs have selective admissions. Students must be academically prepared from high school in order to be directly admitted to their chosen major, depending on the selectivity of the program. The following table depicts average high school grade point averages and average composite ACT scores for incoming freshman for the past five years.

Academic Year	Average High School GPA	Average Composite ACT score
2016-17	3.24	21.8
2017-18	3.31	21.8
2018-19	3.35	21.7
2019-20	3.40	21.6
2020-21	3.48	21.6

DEGREES AWARDED

The University awards associate, bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees. The degrees awarded during the past five academic years are shown in the following table:

	Number of Degrees Awarded				
Degree	**2015-16**	**2016-17**	**2017-18**	**2018-19**	**2019-20**
Associate	185	166	133	147	125
Bachelor	1,632	1,730	1,608	1,615	1,746
Masters	388	397	466	407	441
Doctorate	39	41	46	49	40
Total	2,244	2,334	2,253	2,218	2,352

STUDENT RETENTION & GRADUATION RATES

The University's commitment to the academic success of its students is foundational to its strategic plan as it relates to student futures and lifelong learning. In addition to the 2013-14 change in admissions policy, the University has also made substantial personnel investments in the form of academic advisors, student success coordinators, academic coaches and career counselors. As a result, the University has seen notable improvements in its graduation rates. Retention and graduation rates for the past five years are shown on the following table:

Fiscal	Retention	Graduation Rates	
Year	**fall to fall**	**4-year**	**6-year**
2016	73.4%	10.7%	31.2%
2017	76.3%	13.7%	34.9%
2018	74.9%	13.0%	37.1%
2019	74.0%	17.1%	40.5%
2020	75.2%	24.7%	47.1%

FACULTY AND STAFF

Widely regarded as one of the region's best places to work, the University employs over 2,000 faculty and staff. In 2015, the University's Student Affairs division was named one of the "15 Most Promising Places to Work" by the Center for Higher Education Enterprise. The University emphasizes workplace diversity, staffing best practices and a healthy work environment. The University offers a robust employee wellness program, competitive salaries and benefits, and professional development opportunities for faculty and staff.

State of Ohio public employee collective bargaining laws apply generally to public employee relations and collective bargaining. The University is a party to the following collective bargaining agreements: a) with the Ohio Education Association ("OEA") for full-service faculty (current agreement expires in July 2023; b) with the Association of Classified Employees ("ACE") for classified civil service employees in positions as certified by the State Employment Relations Board (current agreement expires July 2023; c) with the Fraternal Order of Police, Ohio Labor Council, Inc. ("FOP") for full-time police officers and dispatchers (current agreement expires July 2021); and d) with the Association of Professional and Administrative Staff ("APAS") for professional staff in positions as certified by the State Employment Relations Board (current agreement expires July 2021).

University employees not represented by a labor organization are exempt in accordance with Ohio Revised Code Chapter 4117 or by provisions of the respective labor agreements. In the judgment of the Board and upper administrative staff, the University's relations with its employees are stable. The University knows of no reason why it will not be able to negotiate new contracts with its unions upon the expiration of the current contracts.

The composition of University employees, as of November 1 of the years indicated, is presented in the following table. As of Fall 2019, 79% of full-time faculty held a terminal degree.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Occupational Category	Appointment Status	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
		As of November 1							
Postsecondary Teachers	Full Time	430	421	426	408	399	399	409	400
	Part Time	567	629	565	580	591	582	568	536
Postsecondary Total		**997**	**1,050**	**991**	**988**	**990**	**981**	**977**	**936**
Graduate Assistants - Teaching	Part Time	71	77	82	88	86	76	66	57
Graduate Assistants - Research	Part Time	147	139	148	136	136	129	142	155
Graduate Assistants - Other	Part Time	36	38	34	44	58	47	37	42
Graduate Assistants Total		**254**	**254**	**264**	**268**	**280**	**252**	**245**	**254**
Archivists, Curators, and Museum Technicians	Full Time	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Part Time	0	0	0	0	1	1	7	11
Archivists, Curators, and Museum Technicians		**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**7**	**11**
Librarians and Library Technicians	Full Time	22	21	19	18	18	16	22	14
	Part Time	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Librarians and Library Technicians Total		**22**	**21**	**19**	**18**	**18**	**16**	**23**	**15**
Management	Full Time	119	115	143	152	148	165	165	163
	Part Time	2	3	4	6	3	2	2	2
Management Total		**121**	**118**	**147**	**158**	**151**	**167**	**167**	**165**
Business and Financial Operations	Full Time	102	63	48	39	33	38	34	37
	Part Time	11	8	5	0	0	0	0	0
Business and Financial Operations Total		**113**	**71**	**53**	**39**	**33**	**38**	**34**	**37**
Computer, Engineering and Science	Full Time	54	63	59	57	52	55	58	58
	Part Time	0	2	1	2	3	1	3	13
Computer, Engineering and Science Total		**54**	**65**	**60**	**59**	**55**	**56**	**61**	**71**
Community Service, Legal, Arts	Full Time	147	187	150	122	126	134	150	150
and Media	Part Time	31	29	23	63	54	64	38	25
Community Service, Legal, Arts and Media Total		**178**	**216**	**173**	**185**	**180**	**198**	**188**	**175**
Healthcare Practitioners and	Full Time	2	2	1	1	1	0	1	0
Technical	Part Time	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
Healthcare Practitioners and Technical Total		**3**	**4**	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**	**2**	**1**
Service	Full Time	35	43	50	39	44	40	40	38
	Part Time	82	78	67	69	49	57	47	43
Service Total		**117**	**121**	**117**	**108**	**93**	**97**	**87**	**81**
Sales and Related	Full Time	2	4	2	2	0	0	0	0
	Part Time	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
Sales and Related Total		**2**	**4**	**2**	**2**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**
Office and Administrative Support	Full Time	168	162	160	143	142	142	134	131
	Part Time	76	67	53	63	32	19	26	21
Office and Administrative Total		**244**	**229**	**213**	**206**	**174**	**161**	**160**	**152**
Natural Resources, Construction	Full Time	20	29	28	28	19	21	21	21
and Maintenance	Part Time	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
Natural Resources, Construction and Maintenance Total		**20**	**29**	**28**	**28**	**19**	**21**	**21**	**29**
Production, Transportation, and	Full Time	20	12	9	8	13	13	13	13
Material Moving	Part Time	2	1	1	12	9	17	15	5
Production, Transportation, and Material Moving Total		**22**	**13**	**10**	**20**	**22**	**30**	**28**	**18**
Student and Academic Affairs and Other	Full Time	0	0	10	42	48	53	27	26
Educational Services	Part Time	0	0	1	1	5	6	3	0
Student and Academic Affairs and Other Educ Svc. Total		**0**	**0**	**11**	**43**	**53**	**59**	**30**	**26**
	Total Full Time	1,121	1,122	1,105	1,059	1,043	1,076	1,074	1,051
	Total Part Time	1,026	1,073	986	1,066	1,030	1,003	957	921
Grand Total		**2,147**	**2,195**	**2,091**	**2,125**	**2,073**	**2,079**	**2,031**	**1,972**

* Represents November 1 census point

Please note that mandated changes effective 2012 by the U.S. Department of Education have resulted in reclassification of employee classification categories. For this reason, headcount figures beginning 2012 are not directly comparable to any prior year's figures.

Postsecondary Teachers: Report all persons whose specific assignments customarily are made for the purpose of providing instruction or teaching, conducting research, or carrying out public services activities, regardless of title, academic rank, or tenure status.

Descriptions/Definitions: for the remaining occupational categories are available through the U.S. Department Labor at http://www.bls.gov/soc/soc_2010_definitions.pdf

Source: Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) Human Resources survey response for 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018 and 2019.

RETIREMENT PLANS

The University participates in State contributory retirement plans administered by the State Teachers Retirement System of Ohio ("STRS") and the Ohio Public Employees Retirement System ("OPERS"). STRS (faculty) and OPERS (classified and unclassified Ohio staff) are funded from both employer and employee contributions. In addition, several optional tax deferred annuity programs are available to employees for which the University provides administrative services only.

Federal law requires University employees hired after March 1986 to participate in the federal Medicare program, which requires matching employer and employee contributions, currently 1.45% of the employee's wage base. Otherwise, University employees covered by a State retirement system are not currently covered under the federal Social Security Act.

Employee retirement benefits are available for substantially all employees under either STRS or OPERS. Currently employees (excluding student employees who have opted out) contribute at a statutory rate of 10% (OPERS) (with the exception of law enforcement employees at 13%) and 14% (STRS) of earnable salary or compensation and the University contributes 14% (OPERS) (with the exception of law enforcement employees at 18.1%) and 14% (STRS) (actuarially established) of the same base. OPERS and STRS are not now subject to the funding and vesting requirements of the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"). Both OPERS and STRS are created and operate pursuant to State law. The General Assembly has in the past and may in the future determine to amend the format of either fund and revise rates or methods of contributions to be made by the University into the pension funds and revise benefits or benefit levels.

Legislation enacted in 1997 required all Ohio public universities and colleges to offer Alternative Retirement Plans ("ARP") to full-time faculty and unclassified administrative employees. All faculty and eligible staff not vested in an existing defined benefit plan were offered a one-time election to join an ARP. New employees may make a one-time election to participate in either an ARP or the respective state retirement system. There are currently approximately 54 OPERS-eligible employees participating in an ARP and approximately 68 STRS-eligible faculty members participating in an ARP.

INSURANCE

The University is a member of the Inter-University Council-Insurance Consortium ("IUC-IC") of Ohio, a collaboration of 13 Ohio public universities. The IUC-IC collectively pools a core group of casualty and property risks, retains a portion of the risks in a formalized self-insurance program and purchases insurance to protect the members from the consequences associated with a large loss.

The University is insured for damage to real and personal property at replacement cost, as well as loss of revenue resulting from covered causes of loss. There is a $100,000 deductible applicable to each claim for loss or damage. Losses between $100,000 and $350,000 are covered by the IUC-IC Property Joint Self-Insurance Pool. Losses in excess of $350,000 are paid by the carrier.

As a member of the IUC-IC's All Risks Property Program, the University has a dedicated member limit of $100 million per occurrence. IUC-IC members also have a shared limit of $1.4 billion excess of $100 million. Property coverage includes all risks of direct physical loss or damage including flood, earthquake, and convective storm subject to the terms and sublimits of the policy. The University also participates in a standalone terrorism policy with shared per occurrence limits of $600 million, which also includes coverage for Active Assailant with an aggregate sublimit of $5 million, and coverage for Strikes, Riots and Civil Commotion with an aggregate sublimit of $2.5 million.

The University's liability insurance coverage includes General Liability, Auto Liability and Educators Legal Liability. There is $100,000 retention applicable to each claim. Losses between $100,000 and $1,000,000 are covered by the IUC-IC Casualty Joint Self-Insurance. Covered losses in excess of $1 million are paid by the carrier. Each member of the IUC-IC has a dedicated excess limit of $9 million. The casualty program also includes shared excess limits of $30 million for General and Auto Liability, and $35 million for Educators Legal Liability.

The University is insured for Cyber Liability & Breach Response, which includes information security and privacy liability, including associated privacy breach response services for the release of private information. Also included is coverage for the University in the event of a security breach, system failure or cyber extortion, including associated data recovery costs.

Ohio law provides with respect to the State and its agencies, such as the University, for a waiver of immunity from liability and consent to be sued and have liability determined in the Ohio Court of Claims. Judgments rendered by the Court of Claims are payable from (and in the following order) (i) unencumbered appropriated funds of the agency against which the determination of liability has been made, (ii) certain emergency purpose appropriations, or (iii) special additional appropriations that may be made by the General Assembly pursuant to a request by the agency.

For Workers' Compensation purposes, the University is covered by the State of Ohio Insurance Fund.

Insurance coverage for business travel, medical malpractice, crime, social engineering, pollution legal liability, foreign liability and travel, special accident, intercollegiate sports and employee health and life are also maintained.

TUITION AND FEES

The University operates its academic programs on a two semester plus summer session basis. All students are charged an instructional, general and information services fee. Part-time fees, charged on a per-hour basis, apply to students carrying fewer than 12 credit hours per term. Further, non-Ohio students, are charged an additional fee, referred to as a non-resident surcharge.

In the fall of 2018, the University introduced the *Penguin Promise*, a tuition guarantee program authorized by the state of Ohio that enables state universities to annually increase tuition for incoming students, so long as tuition remains frozen and unchanged for each cohort of students for four (4) consecutive academic years. Consequently, the University has two sets of undergraduate tuition rates, one for non-guarantee undergraduates enrolled prior to fall 2018, and another set for each Penguin Promise cohort class.

Tuition and Fees for Ohio Residents* (non-guarantee rates)

Academic Year	Undergraduate	Graduate
2016-17	$8,087	$11,562
2017-18	8,087	11,909
2018-19	8,087	12,115
2019-20	8,249	12,358
2020-21	8,414	12,390

* Tuition is defined as the combination of the instructional fee, general fee, information services fee.

Penguin Promise Guarantee Tuition for Ohio Residents

Cohort 1st Year	Undergraduate
2018-19	$8,899
2019-20	9,211
2020-21	9,588

The University has not determined tuition for the 2021-22 academic year but is tentatively modeling revenue under the parameters of the Executive version of pending state budget legislation for the FY 2022 and FY 2023 biennium, which would allow for a 2% increase in undergraduate non-guarantee tuition, and a 3.8% increase in tuition for the next incoming Penguin Promise cohort. Though not restricted by state legislation, graduate-level tuition is projected to remain flat next year.

First introduced in 2010, the University continues to offer the Affordable Tuition Advantage ("ATA"), featuring a reduced nonresident surcharge for students from twenty-two (22) border counties in western Pennsylvania, northern West Virginia, and western New York State, which are within an approximately 100-mile radius around the campus (the "Region"). The ATA recognizes the fact that the University is located within close proximity to three other states and has proved effective at growing enrollment from this Region, and boosting the regional economic corridor between the greater Cleveland and Pittsburgh metropolitan areas. The following table sets forth for recent academic years YSU's tuition for nonresident students (inclusive of tuition and the nonresident surcharge).

Non-Resident Tuition
Affordable Tuition Advantage ("ATA") and Non-Regional

	Undergraduate		Graduate	
Academic Year	ATA	Non-region	ATA	Non-region
2016-17	$8,327	$14,087	$11,802	$17,562
2017-18	8,447	14,087	12,269	17,909
2018-19	8,447	14,087	12,475	18,115
2019-20	8,609	14,249	12,718	18,358
2020-21	8,774	14,414	12,750	18,390

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Comparative information concerning the academic year 2020-21 annualized instructional and general fees charged to Ohio residents by the University and other State universities as of fall 2020 follows.

Tuition[1] - Ohio State Universities, 2020-21

	Undergraduate	**Graduate[2]**
Bowling Green State University	$11,471	$12,770
Central State University	6,600	N/A
Cleveland State University	10,274	15,017
Kent State University	10,359	11,766
Miami University	14,839	14,656
Ohio State University	10,037	12,425
Ohio University	10,810	9,510
Shawnee State University	7,838	10,156
University of Akron	10,815	9,362
University of Cincinnati	11,000	14,902
University of Toledo	10,027	15,648
Wright State University	9,132	14,298
Youngstown State University	**8,414**	**12,390**

(1) Based on Fall 2020 full-time charges of at least twelve credit hours and 2 semesters. Amounts shown include both instructional and general/facilities fees and other mandatory fees uniformly assessed.

(2) Graduate fees reflect tuition for general masters and doctoral level programs; medical, law and other specialty programs are not included.

Source: Ohio Department of Higher Education Fall Survey of Student Charges for Academic Year 2020-21

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

The following table sets forth room and board charges for recent academic years:

Room and Board Charges

Academic Year	Room and Board
2016-17	$8,990
2017-18	9,090
2018-19	9,400
2019-20	9,700
2020-21	9,700

GRANTS AND RESEARCH CONTRACTS

The following table sets forth the amounts of grants and research contracts received by the University during five fiscal years, identified by source.

	FY2016	FY2017	FY2018	FY2019	FY2020
Federal	$ 24,507,847	$ 25,518,908	$ 26,337,581	$ 25,667,297	$ 24,771,565
State	5,123,960	5,059,050	5,554,639	5,057,381	6,128,576
Local and Private	571,027	894,549	1,003,411	1,164,591	1,051,826
Federal Appropriations	-	-	-	-	6,063,592
Total	$ 30,202,834	$ 31,472,507	$ 32,895,631	$ 31,889,269	$ 38,015,559

Federal Appropriations in Fiscal Year 2020 included $6 million of Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund ("HEERF") under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security ("CARES") Act and other grant revenue for the University's radio station. (See, "COVID-19 PANDEMIC-The University's Response" below for a complete discussion of relief funding received.)

GENERAL RECEIPTS

The General Receipts of the University for the Fiscal Years 2017-2020, and the estimated General Receipts for Fiscal Year 2021, are as follows:

	FY2017	FY2018	FY2019	FY2020	Estimated FY2021
Tution, fees and other student charges	$ 106,803,302	$ 109,119,384	$ 110,819,189	$ 110,911,646	$ 107,100,866
Auxiliary enterprises	20,049,797	20,124,228	19,786,312	17,060,256	16,994,598
Other general income	8,348,595	7,061,379	6,917,163	4,796,318	4,855,299
Total	$ 135,201,694	$ 136,304,991	$ 137,522,664	$ 132,768,220	$ 128,950,763

OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS

The outstanding General Receipts Bonds of the University consist of the following:

General Receipts Bonds	Original Amount	Amount Outstanding
Series 2010 (Taxable Build America Bonds)	$ 25,335,000	$20,305,000
Series 2011	18,660,000	13,185,000
Series 2016	25,525,000	22,915,000
	$69,520,000	$56,405,000

Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds will be used to refund all of the Series 2010 Bonds and the Series 2011 Bonds.

STUDENT FINANCIAL AID

Total financial aid support, exclusive of student wages, amounted to approximately $54.8 million for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2020. In addition, the University administered federal and other external loan programs exceeding $54 million. Approximately 12,000 students received some type of financial aid during the 2019-2020 academic year. Tuition revenue, discount and funded financial aid dollars for the most recent five fiscal years follow.

	FY2016	FY2017	FY2018	FY2019	FY2020
Student tuition and fees	$ 105,669,812	$ 106,803,302	$ 109,119,384	$ 110,819,189	$ 110,911,646
Scholarship allowance	(22,136,886)	(26,026,072)	(28,791,176)	(30,888,809)	(29,581,588)
Net student tuition and fees	$ 83,532,926	$ 80,777,230	$ 80,328,208	$ 79,930,380	$ 81,330,058
Scholarship allowance as a percentage of student tuition and fees	20.9%	24.4%	26.4%	27.9%	26.7%
Scholarship expense *	$ 19,524,818	$ 19,897,529	$ 20,518,590	$ 20,854,114	$ 25,295,390
Total financial aid	$ 41,661,704	$ 45,923,601	$ 49,309,766	$ 51,742,923	$ 54,876,978
Total financial aid as a percentage of student tuition and fees	39.4%	43.0%	45.2%	46.7%	49.5%

* Includes scholarships classified as Auxiliary enterprises on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position through FY2019. Commencing FY2020 athletic scholarships are classified as Scholarship expense on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.

A substantial portion of funds provided to students are derived from outside sources. All programs furnished by the federal and state governments are subject to appropriations and funding. There can be no assurance that the amounts of federal and state financial aid to students will be available in the future at the same levels, and availability of federal and state student financial aid may affect the University's enrollment; the impact of any such changes cannot be assessed. The following table summarizes the amounts of financial aid (excluding wages and loans) provided to University students by funding source:

	FY2016	**FY2017**	**FY2018**	**FY2019**	**FY2020**
Federal	$20,455,603	$19,633,771	$20,114,547	$20,567,178	$19,458,802
State	4,167,395	4,094,009	4,480,528	4,809,389	5,292,302
University	9,305,866	14,111,007	16,937,045	18,168,624	18,019,231
External Funds	7,732,840	8,084,814	7,777,646	8,197,732	8,906,643
Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF)					3,200,000
	$41,661,704	$45,923,601	$49,309,766	$51,742,923	$54,876,978

STATE APPROPRIATIONS TO THE UNIVERSITY

All state universities in Ohio receive State financial assistance for both operations and designated capital improvements through appropriations by the General Assembly. These appropriations contribute substantially to the successful maintenance and operation of the University. Amounts received in the form of State appropriations are not included in the General Receipts pledged to secure payment of the Bonds.

Operating Appropriations

The University receives State appropriations for operating purposes through a complex funding formula that is allocated through the Ohio Department of Higher Education (formerly the Ohio Board of Regents) and is based, in part, on successful course completions and the number of degrees awarded.

The State of Ohio is expected to appropriate approximately $2 billion in Fiscal Year 2021 to state colleges and universities through the State Share of Instruction ("SSI") formula. In recent years, the University's annual share of SSI funds has ranged between $42 million and $44 million. The Governor's budget proposal for the current biennium recommends increases of 1% in SSI funding in both Fiscal Years 2022 and 2023, signaling that higher education remains a priority in Ohio. SSI dollars are allocated to campuses through a complex formula that takes into account a variety of variables, such as enrollment levels and varying discipline costs, as well as performance measures like course completions and degree attainment rates.

The following table shows unrestricted State operating appropriations (State share of instruction and performance funding) to the University for the past five fiscal years.

Fiscal Year	State Share of Instruction
2017	$42,973,090
2018	43,261,001
2019	42,914,559
2020	42,089,994
2021	44,119,227

Capital Appropriations

Capital improvement allocations in the capital appropriations bill for the 2-year biennium ending on June 30, 2022, generally focus on necessary maintenance and upkeep of existing University assets. The University's allocation is $11.21 million. Over the course of the biennium, the University will use these capital funds to renovate a number of instructional spaces, including classrooms and labs in Fedor Hall, Moser Hall, the Lincoln Building and Cushwa Hall. These state capital appropriations will also support other important projects, including various building envelope renovations, the expansion and upgrade of the University's utility distribution system, and elevator maintenance and repairs.

Capital appropriations are drawn down as they are utilized. The following table shows state capital appropriations to the University for the past five fiscal years.

Fiscal Year	State Capital Appropriations
2017	$5,643,430
2018	6,659,994
2019	6,089,375
2020	5,186,305
2021[1]	5,600,000

[1] FY 2021 is an estimate.

CHANCELLOR AND THE OHIO DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION

The Chancellor of the Ohio Department of Higher Education (formerly the Ohio Board of Regents), appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate, has statewide coordinating, recommendatory, advisory and directory powers with respect to State-supported and State-assisted institutions of higher education. Among the Chancellor's powers and responsibilities is to formulate and revise a State master plan for higher education; to make recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly concerning the development of State-financed capital plans for higher education; to prepare a State plan for and be the State agency responsible for participation in federal programs relative to the construction of higher education academic facilities; to approve or disapprove the establishment of technical colleges, State institutions of higher education, community colleges and new branches or academic centers of State universities; to approve or disapprove all new degree programs at higher education institutions; and to review appropriation requests of those institutions and make recommendations to the General Assembly concerning the biennial higher education appropriations.

ENDOWMENT AND SIMILAR FUNDS

The University's Endowment and Similar Funds include (i) endowment funds which are subject to the restrictions of gift instruments requiring that the principal be maintained and that only the income be utilized for donor-specified purposes; and (ii) funds functioning as endowments which represent expendable funds received, which by decision of the Board, have been retained and invested for future use. The total Endowment and Similar Fund balances as of June 30 for the past five fiscal years are shown below.

Fiscal Year	Endowments	Funds Functioning as Endowments
2016	$ 8,419,949	$ 7,874,496
2017	8,995,017	7,904,931
2018	9,566,055	7,925,538
2019	10,045,546	7,964,545
2020	10,405,227	7,967,569

Not included in the fund balances above are the funds of the Youngstown State University Foundation (the "Foundation"), an independent, not-for-profit corporation operated to provide support for the general educational needs of the University. See "YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION" below.

It is the policy of the YSU Board of Trustees to set annual distributions from the endowment for each Fiscal Year to 5% of the twelve-quarter average of the market value for the preceding twelve calendar quarters (three years).

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION

The Foundation was founded in September 1966 and is a legally separate nonprofit organization, but is considered a component unit of the University for financial reporting purposes. The Foundation is operated exclusively for the benefit of the University by providing support for general education and scholarship needs. In December 2014, the University and the Foundation entered into a development service agreement that made the Foundation the exclusive fundraising arm of the University. This agreement was renewed in 2018. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, it will continue to automatically renew every three years, unless either party provides one-year's notice of intent to terminate. The University knows of no reason why this agreement would not be renewed.

By consolidating all fundraising activity under the Foundation's umbrella, the University and the Foundation are no longer competing for the same donors. Instead, the University and the Foundation now have united fundraising goals. Revenues of the Foundation are not General Receipts. The University allocates the majority of the annual support received from the Foundation for student scholarships; the balance is used to assist academic and community programs and lecture series. The Foundation also supports strategic acquisition of property for the University and raises philanthropic dollars to support campus construction and building improvements. The financial support that the University received from the Foundation was $8.9 million in Fiscal Year 2020 and $10 million in Fiscal Year 2021. As of June 30, 2020, total net assets of the Foundation were just under $256 million. The Foundation's net assets for the past five years are depicted in the following table.

Fiscal Year	Foundation Net Assets
2016	$209,249,162
2017	232,408,028
2018	249,725,747
2019	263,548,122
2020	255,990,768

The Foundation is governed by a self-perpetuating board of trustees consisting of 45 members. The President of the University is not a member of the Foundation's board of trustees but is invited to attend and participate in all meetings of the Foundation board.

FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES

The University was founded more than a century ago to provide educational opportunities to the people of a region undergoing rapid industrialization and urbanization. Today, amidst ever-widening globalization and advancements in new industries and technologies, the University remains a driving force in the economic and cultural vitality of the region.

Opportunity has always been at the heart of the University. Since its founding at the YMCA in downtown Youngstown in 1908, the University's highest priority has been to provide young men and women of all backgrounds the opportunity for an affordable and quality higher education and to offer the financial support to help those individuals find success.

In 2016, the University and its Foundation began the $100 million We See Tomorrow Campaign—the largest campaign goal ever established by the University. Led by President James Tressel, along with Foundation President Paul McFadden, the campaign has resulted in overwhelming success. As of March 2021, the campaign has raised $116.4 million in gifts and pledges, including $82.8 million in cash gifts received. As a result of this success, the campaign goal has been raised to $125 million, which the University expects to achieve by the end of the 2021 calendar year.

To address the strategic priorities of opportunity, excellence and regional impact, the We See Tomorrow campaign established clear fundraising objectives for a number of important initiatives. In addition to the Student Success Center, The Mahoning Valley Innovation and Commercialization Center and many campus beautification projects discussed in "COLLABORATIVE CAMPUS AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT", other important initiatives include:

- Scholarships and student work opportunities to redouble efforts to build an academic profile by recruiting students with excellent academic backgrounds and demonstrated leadership potential. The University has set a goal to significantly increase the number of high-caliber students participating in the honors program, from 160 to 1,300, or 10 percent of the student body.

- Endowed Chairs and Professorships to enhance the academic experience across all disciplines, to enable the University to become a national model for student-centered, comprehensive urban universities.

- Classrooms of the Future to embrace rapidly evolving instructional technologies through advanced learning environments for YSU students.

With its proud history of excellence and opportunity, the University will continue to exist as a comprehensive metropolitan research university, and a catalyst for economic and cultural advancement throughout the region and state.

FINANCIAL AND BUDGETING PROCEDURES

Budget & Budgeting Process

The University adopts a balanced annual operating budget in accordance with guidelines based on revenue projections and historical revenue and spending data. Requests are initiated through each Vice President to the Budget Advisory Council, which meets periodically during the budget development process to make related recommendations to ensure a budget that is consistent with the strategic goals of the University. The Budget Advisory Council employs a modified initiative-based budgeting model whereby budget allocations are based on strategic priorities.

Once fully developed and finalized, the detailed line item budget document is forwarded through the President to the Board of Trustees for review and final approval. Once approved, spending against the budget is monitored closely at all levels.

Due to the uncertainty resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, the Fiscal Year 2021 budget was originally based on a projected 15% decline in student enrollments and a 20% decline in State Share of Instruction ("SSI") funding. However, the FY 2021 budget was modified in December 2020 to reflect actual enrollment levels, which declined by just 4.4%, resulting in significantly rosier estimates for tuition and fee revenue. The FY 2021 budget was also updated to reflect stable state funding appropriation levels that were reduced by just 3% instead of the 20% originally budgeted.

The University's general receipts budget is summarized in the table below, which depicts annualized revenue and expense budgets compared to actual financial activity three-quarters through Fiscal Year 2021. While revenues are trending down relative to the prior fiscal year, nearly all expense categories are also trending downward as a result of deliberate actions taken by management to trim costs and align expenses with revenue. Additionally, the influx of federal COVID-19 relief funding will enable YSU to recover lost revenues and shift expenses from the general fund budget. Taken altogether, these factors support management's expectation of ending Fiscal Year 2021 with a positive operating fund balance, an improved net financial position, and additions to unrestricted reserves to support future operations and plant maintenance.

	FY 2021 General Fund	
Revenues:	**Annual Budget**	**Actual, 3rd Qrt. 3/31/21**
Tuition and mandatory fees	$ 92,745,716	$ 87,696,618
Other tuition and fees	13,573,465	12,740,515
Student charges	781,185	988,468
State appropriations	40,643,835	31,883,643
Recovery of indirect costs	1,931,413	1,648,385
Investment income	2,000,000	1,430,486
Other income	924,386	694,073
Total	**$ 152,600,000**	**$ 137,082,188**
Expenses & Transfers		
Wages	$ 71,031,204	$ 50,515,114
Benefits	25,009,311	19,360,896
Scholarships	13,682,793	10,639,908
Operations	14,029,901	9,682,129
Plant & maintenance	7,523,746	4,993,179
Fixed asset purchases	300,353	69,224
Transfers	21,084,681	20,909,774
Total	**$ 152,661,989**	**$ 116,170,224**

For the upcoming Fiscal Year 2022, the University is modeling moderate enrollment decline of between 3-5%, increases in undergraduate tuition ranging between 1.8% and 3.8%, and a 1% increase in State Share of Instruction ("SSI") funding levels, as proposed in the Governor's budget proposal that is now pending before the state legislature.

Financial Operations

The financial records of the University are maintained on the accrual basis and in accordance with the standards prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"), the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the National Association of College and University Business Officers. The financial statements of the University are available online at https://ysu.edu/general-accounting.

The Ohio Auditor of State is charged by law with the responsibility of inspecting and supervising the accounts and records of each taxing subdivision and most public agencies and institutions. Audits are performed by the office of the State Auditor, or by independent certified public accountants at the direction of that office, pursuant to Ohio law and under certain federal program requirements. Audited financial statements of the University can be found on the Ohio Auditor of State's website at https://ohioauditor.gov/auditsearch/Search.aspx.

State laws impose additional financial reporting requirements on state colleges and universities which increase financial accountability by using a standard set of measures with which to monitor the fiscal health of campuses. Using the year-end audited financial statements submitted by each public institution, the Ohio Department of Higher Education annually applies these standards to monitor individual campus finances.

In accordance with GASBs 68 and 75, the University's statements include an annual pension/OPEB expense for the proportionate share of certain State of Ohio pension plan's change in net pension/OPEB asset/liability. GASB 68 was implemented in Fiscal Year 2015 and GASB 75 was implemented in Fiscal Year 2018. These expenses are allocated across functional categories in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position.

Operating expenses can be displayed by either functional classification or natural classification. The functional classification can be found on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. The following is a recap of total operating expenses by natural classification with the impact of the GASBs 68 and 75 accruals segregated.

	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2020
Compensation	$116,932,285	$115,235,986	$118,788,153	$119,481,839	$120,288,141
Operations	45,128,168	44,929,371	48,769,105	47,736,039	43,637,982
Scholarships	19,524,818	19,897,530	20,518,590	20,854,114	25,269,042
Depreciation and amortization	11,075,611	11,985,243	12,735,133	13,452,543	14,098,787
Operating Expenses without GASBs 68 and 75 accruals	192,660,882	192,048,130	200,810,981	201,524,535	203,293,952
GASB 68 pension expense accruals	(81,838)	8,821,859	(35,552,451)	8,196,479	3,477,338
GASB 75 OPEB expense accruals			(1,963,220)	(8,364,194)	1,437,418
Total operating expenses	$192,579,044	$200,869,989	$163,295,310	$201,356,820	$208,208,708

It should be noted that, in Ohio, employer contributions to the state's cost-sharing multi-employer retirement systems are established by statute. These contributions, which are payable to the retirement systems one month in arrears, constitute the full legal claim on the University for pension and OPEB funding. GASB Statement No. 68 pension adjustment and GASB 75 OPEB adjustments are both non-cash transactions and the adjustments in the table below have been presented to provide a clearer understanding of the University's actual financial condition. While the liabilities recognized under GASB Statement No. 68 and 75 meet the GASB's definition of an accounting liability, there is no legal means in Ohio to enforce the unfunded liability of any State of Ohio pension system as against the public employer, and there are no cash flows associated with the related expense.

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior fiscal year amounts to conform with the current fiscal year presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the total net position or change in net position. The following table summarizes the University's year-end fund balances with the impact of GASBs 68 and 75 segregated.

	June 30, 2016	**June 30, 2017**	**June 30, 2018**	**June 30, 2019**	**June 30, 2020**
Net Investment in capital assets	$134,289,273	$135,402,713	$136,184,268	$140,074,416	$147,352,730
Restricted, nonexpendable - endowments	5,178,994	5,202,624	5,435,363	5,470,553	5,534,526
Restricted, gifts, grants, and student loans	24,604,440	26,178,068	26,358,016	26,863,346	23,804,159
Unrestricted (without GASBs 68 and 75)	34,026,085	38,923,599	39,397,903	35,632,546	28,999,870
GASBs 68 and 75	(134,927,891)	(143,749,750)	(149,741,717)	(149,574,002)	(154,488,758)
Total Net Position	$63,170,901	$61,957,254	$57,633,833	$58,466,859	$51,202,527

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Youngstown State University
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2020
OPERATING REVENUES					
Tuition, fees, and other student charges	$ 105,669,812	$ 106,803,302	$ 109,119,384	$ 110,819,189	$ 110,911,646
Less: Scholarship allowance	22,136,886	26,026,072	28,791,176	30,888,809	29,581,588
Net tuition, fees, and other student charges	83,532,926	80,777,230	80,328,208	79,930,380	81,330,058
Federal grants and contracts	3,848,977	5,728,561	6,083,592	4,980,497	5,115,766
State grants and contracts	5,123,960	5,059,050	5,554,639	5,057,381	6,128,576
Local grants and contracts	169,703	340,687	422,130	384,198	396,177
Private grants and contracts	401,324	553,862	581,281	780,393	655,649
Sales and services	431,584	565,764	501,089	590,165	458,986
Auxiliary enterprises	23,930,810	20,049,797	20,124,228	19,786,312	17,060,256
Other operating revenues	1,950,333	3,184,095	2,896,041	2,468,444	2,504,261
Total Operating Revenues	119,389,617	116,259,046	116,491,208	113,977,770	113,649,729
OPERATING EXPENSES					
Instruction	64,295,468	66,004,195	22,382,293	53,445,556	68,758,212
Research	1,859,303	4,057,587	4,693,888	4,377,528	4,183,300
Public service	5,497,073	6,563,742	6,782,854	6,878,611	5,666,888
Academic support	14,270,655	16,100,315	16,037,470	18,304,608	17,676,610
Student services	10,300,999	11,177,058	11,388,167	12,980,166	12,233,145
Instituional support	22,745,633	22,754,337	24,690,547	25,847,626	19,687,607
Operation and maintenance of plant	16,511,923	16,966,110	18,137,208	17,870,275	15,703,812
Scholarships	15,218,376	15,630,861	16,028,918	16,111,355	25,295,390
Auxiliary enterprises	30,804,003	29,630,541	30,418,832	32,088,552	24,904,957
Depreciation and amortization	11,075,611	11,985,243	12,735,133	13,452,543	14,098,787
Total Operating Expenses	192,579,044	200,869,989	163,295,310	201,356,820	208,208,708
Operating Loss	(73,189,427)	(84,610,943)	(46,804,102)	(87,379,050)	(94,558,979)
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)					
State appropriations	41,813,887	42,973,090	43,261,001	42,914,559	42,089,994
Federal appropriations	-	-	-	-	6,063,592
Federal grants	20,658,870	19,790,347	20,253,989	20,686,800	19,655,799
Private gifts	10,112,463	10,407,174	11,180,058	11,491,110	11,857,680
Net unrestricted investment income	289,877	4,598,736	3,664,249	3,858,554	1,833,071
Net restricted investment income	504,084	914,404	766,993	966,630	722,789
Interest on capital asset-related debt	(3,939,548)	(3,844,329)	(3,808,716)	(3,604,468)	(3,495,938)
Other nonoperating expenses, net	(1,292,400)	355,745	428,540	414,643	34,531
Net Nonoperating Revenues	68,147,233	75,195,167	75,746,114	76,727,828	78,761,518
Loss Before Other Revenues and Changes	(5,042,194)	(9,415,776)	28,942,012	(10,651,222)	(15,797,461)
OTHER REVENUES CHANGES					
State capital appropriations	8,539,064	5,643,430	6,659,994	6,089,375	5,186,305
Capital grants and gifts	2,081,270	2,446,917	3,307,888	5,426,487	3,274,660
Additions to the principal of endowments	86,080	111,782	274,323	(31,614)	72,164
Total Other Revenues and Changes	10,706,414	8,202,129	10,242,205	11,484,248	8,533,129
Change in Net Position	5,664,220	(1,213,647)	39,184,217	833,026	(7,264,332)
NET POSITION					
Net Position at the Beginning of the Year	57,506,681	63,170,901	61,957,254	57,633,833	58,466,859
Cumulative effect of GASB 75 implementation	-	-	(43,507,638)	-	-
Net Position at the End of the Year	$ 63,170,901	$ 61,957,254	$ 57,633,833	$ 58,466,859	$ 51,202,527

COVID-19 PANDEMIC

The information set forth below is current as of the date of this Official Statement. Because of the evolving nature of the circumstances described below, it is very likely those circumstances will continue to change. Although the University may provide additional information to the public from time to time regarding the matters described below, it does not anticipate providing such information in the form of an additional supplement to the Official Statement after the date of delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds.

COVID-19 in Ohio

As widely reported, the outbreak of COVID-19, a new strain of coronavirus that can result in severe respiratory disease, was first detected in December of 2019, and has spread across six continents impacting many countries, including the United States. COVID-19 has been declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The COVID-19 outbreak has altered the behavior of businesses and people in a manner that has had negative effects on global and local economies, including the State of Ohio. In response to the public health crisis, the Governor of Ohio and the Director of the Ohio Department of Health ("ODH") took certain actions to limit the spread of the virus and its impact on the State's local communities and health care services, including the declaration of a state of emergency in the State and the closure of all non-essential businesses commencing on March 23, 2020.

Commencing on May 1, 2020, the State began a phased-in process of reopening certain businesses. The first phase applied to health care, allowing for non-essential surgeries and procedures that do not require an overnight hospital stay to commence on May 1, 2020, as well as the reopening of dental and veterinary practices. The second phase applied to manufacturing, distribution and construction companies, and allowed such businesses to commence operations, and offices to reopen, on May 4, 2020, as long as social distancing precautions and other safety practices were followed. The final phase allowed for retail businesses to reopen on May 12, 2020 as long as social distancing precautions and other safety practices were followed.

On June 2, 2021, the Governor of Ohio lifted the state of emergency and generally rescinded the various State-level health orders and restrictions, including the "mask mandate," except with respect to nursing homes and assisted living facilities.

The University's Response

On March 13, 2020, the University announced that it would suspend face-to face instruction and transition to remote instruction for the remainder of the spring semester. On April 3, 2020, the University announced that the suspension of face-to-face instruction would extend through the summer semester. With limited exceptions, all University events were also cancelled. The University partially refunded a portion of certain fees, including portions of the general fee, the health center fee, and parking and transportation fees. Nearly all dining facilities were closed in March 2020, and students living in University housing were encouraged to leave campus but given the option to stay. For students who chose to leave, the University provided partial refunds of housing and dining charges on a pro rata basis through the end of spring semester. In total, the University refunded students more than $2.8 million in fees and charges last fiscal year.

In concert with State of Ohio Department of Health guidelines, on March 13, 2020, the President of the University announced that employees could telework off campus, with exceptions for employees, such as campus police and facilities maintenance staff, whose work does not lend itself to telework.

The University has implemented certain cost containment measures to address expected and potential revenue losses related to COVID-19. These measures include a hiring pause with exceptions for essential services and key faculty and research positions, a pause in non-contractual compensation increases, restrictions on University travel, and greater stringency around non-essential procurement and other operating expenditures. In addition to implementing layoffs on July 1, 2021, which affected approximately forty (40) non-teaching employees, the University also implemented temporary furloughs and salary reductions that were in effect until December 15, 2020.

COVID-19 Relief Funding

During Fiscal Year 2020 and 2021, the University was awarded $64.6 million in federal funding, primarily in the form of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds ("HEERF") appropriated by Congress through the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES"), the Coronavirus Relief & Recovery Supplemental Appropriations Act ("CRRSAA") of 2020, and the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, as summarized in the table below. Federal guidelines established minimum thresholds of HEERF funding that must be disbursed directly to students in the form of financial aid. The University is fully compliant with this and all other requirements stipulated by the federal government with respect to HEERF funding. Moreover, the State of Ohio allocated additional CARES funding through the Coronavirus Relief Fund ("CRF").

Funding Agency/Fund	Award
Department of Education – Education Stabilization Fund	
COVID-19 – Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) – Student Aid	$ 25,718,908
COVID-19 – Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) – Institutional Portion	32,478,036
United States Department of Treasury	
Coronavirus Relief Fund (through the Ohio Dept. of Higher Education)	6,221,960
Corporation For Public Broadcasting	
Emergency Stabilization Fund	223,564
Total Awards	$ 64,642,468

On March 4, 2021, the University announced plans to resume in-person classes and return to "near normal" operations for the 2021 fall semester. In addition, Ohio Governor Mike DeWine announced on May 17, 2021, that the state of Ohio had amended its remaining health order to conform to updated CDC guidance, which, among other things, relaxes restrictions on social distancing and face coverings.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on the University's Financial Position

The full impact of COVID-19 and the scope of any adverse impact on University finances and operations cannot be fully determined at this time. Adverse consequences of the COVID-19 pandemic may include, but are not limited to: decline in enrollment (including a disproportional decline in enrollment by international students); decline in demand for University housing; decline in demand for University programs that involve travel or that have international connections; postponement or cancellation of athletic events; a decrease in availability of student loan funds or other student financial aid; reductions in funding support from donors or other external sources; a decline in research funding, including research funding from the U.S. government; a significant decline in the University's investments based on market declines or other external factors; and a decrease in financial support from the State of Ohio whether through decreased appropriations or otherwise.

APPENDIX B

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY SINGLE AUDIT REPORT FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2020 AND 2019

YOUNGSTOWN
STATE
UNIVERSITY

MAHONING COUNTY

SINGLE AUDIT REPORT

For the Years Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

OHIO AUDITOR OF STATE
KEITH FABER

88 East Broad Street
Columbus, Ohio 43215
IPAReport@ohioauditor.gov
(800) 282-0370

Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University
One University Plaza
Youngstown, Ohio 44555

We have reviewed the *Independent Auditor's Report* of the Youngstown State University, Mahoning County, prepared by Plante & Moran, PLLC, for the audit period July 1, 2019 through June 30, 2020. Based upon this review, we have accepted these reports in lieu of the audit required by Section 117.11, Revised Code. The Auditor of State did not audit the accompanying financial statements and, accordingly, we are unable to express, and do not express an opinion on them.

Our review was made in reference to the applicable sections of legislative criteria, as reflected by the Ohio Constitution, and the Revised Code, policies, procedures and guidelines of the Auditor of State, regulations and grant requirements. The Youngstown State University is responsible for compliance with these laws and regulations.

Keith Faber
Auditor of State
Columbus, Ohio

February 10, 2021

This page intentionally left blank.

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY

Contents

Page

This page intentionally left blank.

October 14, 2020

My message from last year's Annual Financial Report ended with this statement:

While challenges remain in the ever-evolving higher education landscape, especially with enrollment and its impact on the budget, we believe YSU is positioned well to build on our many strengths, to fulfill our potential, to facilitate positive change and to ensure the continued and expanding success of our students.

Three months after writing that, Covid-19 hit - and the world changed.

In a matter of two weeks, YSU transitioned all on-campus classes to online remote courses. In the Fall Semester, as the virus continued to spread, we instituted a plan limiting the number of students taking classes on campus, and we put into place dozens of protocols to keep our students, employees and campus community safe. We have worked closely with our governor, other public universities across Ohio, our employees, our students and our community to respond in an inclusive, transparent and collegial manner to the ever-changing circumstances.

Now, we move forward. While many of the difficulties and uncertainties that we have faced over the past few months are likely to continue, and possibly even multiply, it's important that we understand now, more than ever, that this moment also presents potential positive opportunities to us as an institution. It's time to step up, not back down.

And that brings us back to that concluding statement from last year's Financial Report message. It's as relevant today as it was back then. We are, in fact, despite everything that's happened, still in a position to build on our 112-year history as an institution that provides invaluable educational, cultural and economic benefits to the region. We are, even in the wake of this global pandemic, still positioned to provide the leadership to facilitate positive, long-lasting change across the Mahoning and Shenango valleys. And we certainly are, even as we face a future of many unknowns, still able to help our students become the scientists, entrepreneurs, doctors, innovators, teachers and law enforcement officers who will show us the way out of this turbulent time.

Sincerely yours,

James P. Tressel

James P. Tressel
President

Plante & Moran, PLLC
Suite 100
250 S. High Street
Columbus, OH 43215
Tel: 614.849.3000
Fax: 614.221.3535
plantemoran.com

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Youngstown State University (the "University"), a component unit of the State of Ohio, and its discretely presented component unit as of and for the year ended June 30, 2020 and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Youngstown State University's basic financial statements, as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, based on our audit, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Youngstown State University and its discretely presented component unit as of June 30, 2020 and the changes in their financial position and, where applicable, cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

As described in Note 16 to the financial statements, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted the operations of the University. Our conclusion is not modified with respect to this matter.

Other Matters

Report on Prior Year Financial Statements and Restatement

The basic financial statements of Youngstown State University and its discretely presented component unit, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2019, were audited by a predecessor auditor, which expressed an unmodified opinion on Youngstown State University. The predecessor auditor's report was dated October 15, 2019.

PRAXITY™ Empowering Business Globally

To the Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University

Required Supplemental Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, the schedule of the University's proportionate share of the net pension liability, the schedule of the University's pension contributions, the schedule of the University's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, and the schedule of the University's OPEB contributions, as identified in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, which considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplemental information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements that collectively comprise Youngstown State University's basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and message from President Tressel, board of trustees, and executive officers listings, as listed in the table of contents, are presented for the purpose of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The message from President Tressel, board of trustees, and executive officers listings have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 14, 2020 on our consideration of Youngstown State University's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, grant agreements, and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Youngstown State University's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Plante & Moran, PLLC

October 14, 2020, except as to the schedule of expenditures of federal awards, which is as of January 22, 2021

The Management's Discussion and Analysis section of Youngstown State University's (the University or YSU) Financial Report presents a discussion and analysis of the financial performance of the University during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020 with comparative information for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2019 and June 30, 2018. This discussion has been prepared by management and should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the accompanying notes that follow.

Introduction

An Institution of Opportunity: YSU inspires individuals, enhances futures, and enriches lives.

As a student-centered university, Youngstown State University's mission is to provide innovative lifelong learning opportunities that will inspire individuals, enhance futures and enrich lives. YSU inspires individuals by cultivating a curiosity for life-long learning; enhances the futures of our students by empowering them to discover, disseminate and apply their knowledge; and enriches the region by fostering collaboration and the advancement of civic, scientific, and technological development. YSU's culture of enrichment flourishes in our diverse, accessible, and quality education.

Youngstown State University is where students thrive in their educational and career pursuits, where scholarship creates innovative solutions, and where community engagement is a cornerstone of collaboration that collectively contribute to the sustainable prosperity of the region and beyond.

We - the faculty, staff, administrators, and students of Youngstown State University - hold the following values essential to achieving the University's mission:

- Centrality of Students – We put students first, fostering their holistic and lifelong success.
- Excellence and Innovation – We bring academic excellence and innovation to learning and life for all stakeholders.
- Integrity and Human Dignity – We root all behaviors, decisions and actions in the achievement of integrity, mutual respect, collegiality, equity and inclusion.
- Collegiality and Public Engagement – We embrace collaboration and create innovative partnerships to foster sustainability and enrich or university, our culture, and region.

The University started out as a single commercial law course offered by the local YMCA. Over a century later, it serves the Youngstown area with the same passion, and consists of the College of Graduate Studies and six undergraduate colleges: the Beeghly College of Education; the Bitonte College of Health and Human Services; the Cliffe College of Creative Arts and Communication; the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences; the College of Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics; and the Williamson College of Business Administration. The University offers degrees at the undergraduate, graduate and doctoral levels.

The University is located on a 145-acre campus near downtown Youngstown, Ohio and is equidistant (approximately 60 miles) from both Pittsburgh and Cleveland. Fall 2020 enrollment was 11,788.

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a respiratory disease caused by a new coronavirus a pandemic, now known as COVID-19. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, governments have taken preventative or protective actions, such as temporary closures of non-essential businesses and "shelter-at-home" guidelines for individuals. As a result, the global economy has been negatively affected, and the University's operations were also impacted. Due to the "shelter-at-home" guidelines during April and May 2020, the University shifted to a remote online learning environment and sent students home.

Using the Financial Statements

The University's financial report includes three basic financial statements: the Statement of Net Position, the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position, and the Statement of Cash Flows. These financial statements are prepared in accordance with the financial reporting format required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board's (GASB) Statements No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for State and Local Governments,* as amended by GASB Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus;* and No. 35, *Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for Public Colleges and Universities,* as amended by GASB Statements No. 37, *Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments: Omnibus* and No. 38, *Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures*. These statements establish standards for external financial reporting for public colleges and universities and require that financial statements be presented on a basis to focus on the financial condition of the University, the results of operations, and cash flows of the University as a whole.

During fiscal year 2018, the University adopted GASB Statement No. 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions (OPEB)* and during fiscal year 2015, the University adopted GASB Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions - an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*. These statements significantly revised accounting for pension/OPEB costs and assets/liabilities.

Prior to GASBs 68 and 75, the accounting for pension/OPEB costs, was focused on a funding approach, which limited pension/OPEB costs to contributions annually required by law, which may or may not be sufficient to fully fund each pension plan's net pension/OPEB asset/liability.

Under the standards required by these statements, the net pension/OPEB asset/liability equals the University's proportionate share of each pension/OPEB plan's collective present value of estimated future pension/OPEB benefits attributable to employees' past service minus plan assets available to pay these benefits. Pension/OPEB obligations, whether funded or unfunded, are part of the "employment exchange" – that is, the employee is trading his or her labor in exchange for wages, benefits and the promise of a future pension and OPEB. The unfunded portions of these pension/OPEB promises are a present obligation, part of a bargained-for benefit to the employee, and are reported by the University as liabilities since the benefit of the exchange was received.

The nature of Ohio's statewide pension systems and state law governing those systems requires additional explanation in order to properly understand the information presented in these statements. The University is not responsible for certain key factors affecting the balance of these liabilities. In Ohio, the employee shares the obligation of funding pension benefits with the employer. Both employer and employee contribution rates are capped by the State statute. A change in these caps requires action by both Houses of the General Assembly, and approval of the Governor. Benefit provisions are also determined by State statute. The employee enters the employment exchange with the knowledge that the employer's promise is limited not by contract but by law. The employer enters the exchange also knowing that there is a specific, legal limit to its contribution to the pension system. In Ohio, there is no legal means to enforce the unfunded liability of the pension system against the public employer. State law operates to mitigate the obligation of the public employer to the employee because all parties enter the employment exchange with notice as to the law. The pension system is responsible for the administration of the plan.

Most long-term liabilities have set repayment schedules or, in the case of compensated absences (i.e. sick and vacation leave), are satisfied through paid time-off or termination payments. There is no repayment schedule for the net pension/OPEB asset/liabilities. Changes in pension/OPEB benefits, contribution rates, and return on investments affect the balances of the net pension/OPEB asset/liabilities, but are outside the control of the public employer. In the event that contributions, investment returns and other changes are insufficient to keep up with required payments, State statute does not assign/identify the responsible party for the unfunded portion. Due to the unique nature of how the net pension/OPEB asset/liabilities are satisfied, these assets and liabilities are separately identified within the noncurrent asset and long-term liability sections of the Statement of Net Position.

In accordance with GASBs 68 and 75, the University's statements, prepared on an accrual basis of accounting, include an annual pension/OPEB expense for the proportionate share of each pension plan's *change* in net pension/OPEB asset/liability.

Overall key presentation elements of the financial statements include:

- Assets and liabilities are categorized as either current or noncurrent. Current assets and liabilities will be consumed or fulfilled within one year.

- Revenues and expenses are categorized as either operating or non-operating. Significant recurring sources of the University's revenues, including State of Ohio (State) appropriations, certain grants, gifts and investment income are considered non-operating, as defined by GASB Statement No. 35.

- University scholarships that represent reduced tuition (i.e., are applied to student accounts rather than refunded to students) are shown as a reduction of tuition, fees and other student charges, while payments made directly to students are presented as scholarship expense. Third party scholarships are treated as though the students made the payments themselves.

- Capital assets are reported net of accumulated depreciation.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity,* as amended by GASB Statement No. 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations Are Component Units*, and GASB Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus,* The Youngstown State University Foundation (YSUF or Foundation) is treated as a component unit of the University. The Foundation is discretely presented in this report by presentation of the individual financial statements immediately following the University's respective GASB financial statements. Additional information on this component unit is contained in Note 15. Management's Discussion and Analysis focuses on the University and does not include the component unit.

The Statement of Net Position

The Statement of Net Position presents the financial position of the University at the end of the fiscal year and includes all assets (current and noncurrent), deferred outflows of resources, liabilities (current and noncurrent), deferred inflows of resources, and net position of the University. Current assets are classified as such if they are available to satisfy current liabilities, which are generally defined as being due within one year of the date of the Statement of Net Position. Net position is one indicator of the financial condition of the University, while the change in net position is an indicator of whether the overall financial condition has improved or worsened during the year.

A summarized comparison of the University's assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position at June 30, 2020, 2019, and 2018 follows:

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Assets			
Current assets	$ 61,921,355	$ 72,959,245	$ 78,278,611
Noncurrent assets			
Capital assets, net	219,966,440	216,581,791	215,994,991
Other assets	31,826,862	31,097,061	24,776,093
Total noncurrent assets	251,793,302	247,678,852	240,771,084
Total Assets	313,714,657	320,638,097	319,049,695
Deferred Outflows of Resources	27,832,781	43,471,234	38,025,661
Liabilities			
Current liabilities	26,164,070	26,222,716	25,854,525
Noncurrent liabilities	231,807,101	258,084,632	246,716,632
Total Liabilities	257,971,171	284,307,348	272,571,157
Deferred Inflows of Resources	32,373,740	21,335,124	26,870,366
Total Net Position	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859	$ 57,633,833
Net Position			
Net investment in capital assets	$ 147,352,730	$ 140,074,416	$ 136,184,268
Restricted	29,338,685	32,333,899	31,793,379
Unrestricted	(125,488,888)	(113,941,456)	(110,343,814)
Total Net Position	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859	$ 57,633,833

Current assets include unrestricted and restricted cash and cash equivalents, investments that mature within one year, receivables, inventories and other short-term assets. Noncurrent assets include unrestricted investments that mature in more than one year and investments that are restricted by donors or external parties as to their use. Also included are receivables deemed to be collectible in more than one year, capital assets and net OPEB assets. Current assets decreased $11 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 and decreased $5.3 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. Noncurrent assets increased $4.1 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 and increased $6.9 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019.

Deferred outflows of resources include resources where the consumption is applicable to a future reporting period, but does not require further exchange of service. Deferred outflows which include items relating to pensions/OPEB decreased $15.6 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 and increased $5.4 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019.

Current liabilities include all liabilities that are payable within the next fiscal year. Unearned revenues, principally from summer programs, are also presented as current liabilities. Liabilities that are due to be paid beyond the next fiscal year are reported as noncurrent liabilities and include debt, compensated absences, and net pension/OPEB asset/liabilities. Current liabilities remained flat from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 and increased $0.4 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. Noncurrent liabilities decreased $26.3 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 and increased $11.4 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019.

Deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of resources that are applicable to a future reporting period. Deferred inflows of resources which include unamortized concession arrangements and items relating to pensions/OPEB increased $11 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 and decreased $5.5 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019.

Assets

Assets primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, investments, receivables and capital assets. The following table summarizes balances at:

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 5,791,497	$ 17,124,401	$ 24,301,741
Investments	68,470,267	67,727,713	63,866,375
Accounts, loans, and pledges receivable, net	12,615,556	12,287,432	13,200,765
Net OPEB asset	5,446,000	5,237,852	-
Capital assets, net	219,966,440	216,581,791	215,994,991
Other	1,424,897	1,678,908	1,685,823
Total Assets	$ 313,714,657	$ 320,638,097	$ 319,049,695

Cash and cash equivalents decreased $11.3 million or 66% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. This decrease was primarily due to an increase in capital project activity and the overall impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, including the timing of reimbursements of COVID-19 related expenses and adjustments to student accounts as well as loss of revenue from cancelled events and a reduction in state appropriations.
Investments increased $0.7 million or 1% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. Although total investments remained flat, there was a slight shift in amounts invested in bond mutual funds and a slight increase in amounts in equity funds. Bond mutual funds decreased $1 million or 7% whereas equity mutual funds increased $1.4 million or 8% at June 30, 2020 as compared to June 30, 2019.

Overall accounts, net loans and pledges receivable, net increased $0.3 million or 2.7% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. This increase was primarily due to an increase in net accounts receivable. Net accounts receivable increased $.8 million from $10.9 million at June 30, 2019 to $11.7 million at June 30, 2020 primarily due to increased year end activity on capital projects funded from grants and state capital appropriations as well as unreimbursed uses of funds awarded under the Coronavirus, Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act.

Net OBEP assets increased $0.2 million or 4% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020.
Cash and cash equivalents decreased $7.2 million or 30% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. The decrease was primarily due to an increase in cash used for various capital projects and an overall increase in cash used in operating activities. Deposits held by Trustees totaled $17,028 at June 30, 2019 compared to $24,870 at June 30, 2018.

Investments increased $3.9 million or 6% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. This was primarily due to unrealized gains resulting from a favorable market environment.

Overall, net accounts, loans and pledges receivable decreased $0.9 million from $13.2 million at June 30, 2018 to $12.3 million at June 30, 2019. Net accounts receivable decreased $0.4 million from $11.3 million at June 30, 2018 to $10.9 million at June 30, 2019, primarily due to a decrease in year end activity on grants and capital projects combined with an increase in gifts raised by YSUF on behalf of YSU in the month of June over the prior year. Net loans decreased $0.3 million from $1.2 million at June 3, 2018 to $0.9 million at June 30, 2019 due to the non-renewal of the Perkins Program by Congress. Net pledges remained relatively flat as new pledges are recorded by the Foundation in accordance with the development agreement.

Net OPEB assets increased $5,237,852 or 100% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019.

Refer to Note 3 for additional information on cash and cash equivalents, Note 4 for details on investments, Note 5 for information on accounts and loans receivable, and Note 6 for information on pledges receivable.

At June 30, 2020, the University had $220 million in capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation totaled $14.1 million, $13.4 million, and $12.7 million in fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018 respectively.

Details of net capital assets are shown below.

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Land	$ 17,789,943	$ 17,637,005	$ 16,358,867
Buildings, net	101,561,380	102,319,696	107,252,793
Improvements to buildings, net	67,462,490	62,955,911	59,966,356
Improvements other than buildings, net	22,284,712	19,794,706	19,500,754
Construction in progress	4,290,786	5,280,515	4,115,034
Moveable equipment and furniture, net	5,249,533	7,169,577	7,427,750
Vehicles, net	299,330	355,610	358,645
Historical treasures	943,288	943,288	890,503
Capital leases, net	84,978	125,483	124,289
Total Capital Assets, net	$ 219,966,440	$ 216,581,791	$ 215,994,991

Major capital activity during fiscal year 2020 included completion of the multimedia center on the east side of Stambaugh Stadium and the North Central Parking Lot adjacent to the multimedia center. Also, an athletic field on the north side of campus was completed as well as an indoor tennis facility. The first phase of renovations were completed in the Cushwa Hall physical therapy department, and the second phase of renovations were completed in Meshel Hall. Additionally, the Bliss Hall entranceway was renovated as well as upgrades to the utility distribution system and roof repairs to the Cafaro House and Lyden House dormitories. Construction in progress includes the Excellence Training Center which is part of the Mahoning Valley Innovation & Commercialization Consortium, Ward Beecher Science Hall structural improvements, replacement of the Fok Hall roof and sections of the Ward Beecher roof, and renovations to the two pedestrian bridges on campus.

Major capital activity during fiscal year 2019 included completion of renovations to Ward Beecher Hall and the Natatorium as well as renovations to the dean's office in Bliss Hall and Beeghly Center South Plaza. Additionally, Jones Hall received facility upgrades and the Lincoln Building received upgrades to its instructional spaces. Utility distribution upgrades were made to various buildings across campus, and the Wick Avenue and Fifth Avenue parking decks were renovated. Construction in progress includes a multimedia center, renovations to Meshel Hall, Cushwa Hall Physical Therapy renovations, construction of the North Central Parking Lot, an athletic field, the Excellence Training Center, and an indoor tennis facility. During fiscal year 2019, the University was gifted several parcels of land totaling $1.2 million for the purpose of constructing an athletic field, parking lots and for future expansion of the University.

Major capital activity during fiscal year 2018 included completion of the Barnes & Noble bookstore, the Cushwa Respiratory Care Lab, and improvements and development of the Campus Core and area's designated as gateways to YSU's campus. In addition, renovations took place in Meshel Hall's first and third floors, Ward Beecher Hall, and Bliss Hall Graduate offices. Repairs to the Fifth Avenue parking deck, replacement of the Jones Hall roof and upgrades to the underground steam and condensate lines originating at the Central Utility Plant were also completed. Construction in progress includes the Excellence Training Center, a multimedia center, academic area renovations, and upgrades including renovations to the Natatorium and Ward Beecher Hall and Jones Hall Facility Upgrades.

See Note 7 for additional information on capital assets.

Other assets remained flat from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020, and from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019.

Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

Deferred outflows of resources represent the consumption of resources that are applicable to a future reporting period, but do not require further exchange of goods or services; whereas deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of resources that are applicable to a future reporting period. The following table summarizes balances at:

Deferred Outflows of Resources	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Related to pension	$ 20,224,223	$ 38,407,114	$ 33,308,150
Related to OPEB	5,929,505	3,260,281	2,788,887
Bond refunding	1,679,053	1,803,839	1,928,624
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	$ 27,832,781	$ 43,471,234	$ 38,025,661

Deferred Inflows of Resources	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Service concession agreements	$ 307,500	$ 395,000	$ 482,500
Related to pension	19,543,642	12,652,335	22,729,229
Related to OPEB	12,522,598	8,287,789	3,658,637
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	$ 32,373,740	$ 21,335,124	$ 26,870,366

Included in deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources are items relating to pensions, OPEB, bond refunding, and service concession agreements. Certain elements impacting the changes in the net pension/OPEB asset/liabilities have a longer term perspective than the current year, therefore to reduce volatility these elements are amortized over a closed period of specified duration. These include differences between expected and actual experience, changes of assumptions, net differences between projected and actual earnings of investments, and changes in the proportionate share of contributions. These elements can be reflected as either a deferred outflow of resources or a deferred inflow of resources.

Deferred outflows of resources decreased $15.6 million or 36% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. Deferred outflows of resources related to pension decreased $18.2 million or 47.3% primarily due to a combination of a $9.7 million decrease in the net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments related to the OPERS plan; a $7.7 million decrease in a change in assumptions, including $3.5 million decrease related to the OPERS plan, and $4.2 million increase related to the STRS Ohio plan; and a $1.1 million decrease in differences between expected and actual experience in the STRS Ohio plan. Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB increased $2.7 million or 81.9% primarily due to a combination of a $4.2 million increase in change in assumptions in the OPERS plan and a $1.5 million decrease in the difference between projected and actual earnings on OPEB plan investments in the OPERS plan.

Deferred inflows of resources increased $11 million or 51.7% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. Deferred inflows of resources related to pension increased $6.9 million or 54.5% primarily due to a combination of a $8.9 million increase in the net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments, including $9.7 million increase related to the OPERS plan and $.8 million decrease related to the STRS Ohio plan; and a $1.6 million decrease in the proportionate share of contribution, including $3.3 million decrease related to the STRS Ohio plan and $1.7 million increase related to the OPERS plan. Deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB increased $4.2 million or 51.1% primarily due to a combination of a $2.9 million increase in the difference between expected and actual experience in the OPERS plan; a $1.1 million decrease in a change in assumptions in the STRS Ohio plan; a $1.4 million decrease in the net difference between projected and actual earnings on OPEB plan investments, including $1.7 million increase related to the OPERS plan and $.3 million decrease related to the STRS Ohio plan; and a $1 million increase in the proportionate share of contribution in the OPERS plan.

Deferred outflows of resources increased $5.4 million or 14.3% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. Deferred outflows of resources related to pension increased $5.1 million primarily due to a combination of a $9.7 million increase in the net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments related to the OPERS plan, a $3.1 million decrease in changes in assumptions, including $4.4 million decrease related to the OPERS plan and $1.3 million increase related to the STRS Ohio plan, and a $1.5 million decrease in differences between expected and actual experience in the STRS Ohio plan. Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB increased $0.5 million or 16.9% primarily due to a $1.5 million increase in the net differences between projected and actual earnings on OPEB investments related to the OPERS plan and a $1 million decrease in changes in assumptions in the OPERS plan.

Deferred inflows of resources decreased $5.5 million or 20.6% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. Deferred inflows of resources related to pension decreased $10.1 million primarily due to a $7 million decrease in the net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments, including $8.8 million decrease related to OPERS and $1.8 million increase related to STRS Ohio plan, and $3 million decrease in change in proportionate share of contribution, of which $2.5 million related to the STRS Ohio plan. Deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB increased $4.6 million primarily due to a $6.1 million increase in changes in assumptions in the STRS Ohio plan and a $2 million decrease in the net difference between projected and actual earnings on OPEB investments related to the OPERS plan.

See Note 13 for additional information on employee benefit plans.

During fiscal year 2015, the University entered into a ten year agreement with a food service beverage company for exclusive pouring rights and sponsorship program. The University received initial support funds in the amount of $450,000 which are contingent upon the University utilizing the services of the beverage company over a ten year period. The unamortized amounts are reflected as Deferred Inflows of Resources in the Statement of Net Position.

Liabilities

Liabilities largely consist of accrued payroll and payroll withholdings, debt, unearned revenue, compensated absences, and net pension/OPEB asset/liability. The following table summarizes balances at:

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Accounts and construction payable	$ 4,877,936	$ 4,672,442	$ 5,440,209
Payroll liabilites	8,150,854	8,732,941	8,943,359
Notes payable	13,919,024	14,692,269	15,017,057
Bonds payable, net	60,278,073	63,482,710	66,590,907
Unearned revenue	6,384,286	6,830,914	6,066,548
Compensated absences	6,996,865	7,529,370	8,295,752
Refundable advance	1,288,875	1,374,718	1,384,407
Other	2,053,012	1,452,859	1,382,030
Net pension liability	120,551,697	142,148,557	118,776,220
Net OPEB liability	33,470,549	33,390,568	40,674,668
Total Liabilities	$ 257,971,171	$ 284,307,348	$ 272,571,157

Total liabilities decreased $26.3 million or 9.3% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. Bonds payable decreased $3.2 million due to scheduled debt service payments. The net pension liability decreased $21.6 million. The OPERS net pension liability decreased $22.6 million, whereas the STRS Ohio net pension liability increased $1 million. The OPERS and STRS Ohio net pension liability balances were $47.8 million and $72.7 million at June 30, 2020 compared to $70.4 million and $71.7 million at June 30, 2019, respectively. The net OPERS OPEB liability remained flat at $34.5 million at June 30, 2020 compared to $33.4 at June 30, 2019.

Total liabilities increased $11.7 million or 4.3% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. Bonds payable decreased $3.1 million due to scheduled debt service payments. The net pension liability increased $23.4 million. The OPERS net pension liability increased $30.1 million; whereas the STRS Ohio net pension liability decreased $6.7 million. The OPERS and STRS Ohio net pension liability balances were $70.4 million and $71.7 million at June 30, 2019 compared to $40.3 million and $78.4 million at June 30, 2018, respectively. The net OPEB liability decreased $7.3 million or 17.9%. The OPERS net OPEB liability increased $5.6 million; whereas the STRS Ohio net OPEB liability decreased $12.9 million. The OPERS and STRS Ohio net OPEB liability balances were $33.4 million and $0 at June 30, 2019 compared to $27.8 million and $12.9 million at June 30, 2018, respectively.

See Note 8 for a further breakout of payroll and other liabilities, Notes 9 and 10 for detailed information about the University's debt, Note 12 for information on long-term liabilities, and Note 13 for information on employee benefit plans.

Net Position

Net position represents the residual interest in the University's assets after deferred outflows of resources are added, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources are deducted. The reconciliation below presents the University's total net position removing the impact of the deferred inflows and outflows relating to pensions/OPEB as presented in the Statement of Net Position.

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Total Net Position	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859	$ 57,633,833
Add			
Deferred inflows of resources related to pension/OPEB	32,066,240	20,940,124	26,387,866
Net pension/OPEB liability	154,022,246	175,539,125	159,450,888
Subtract			
Deferred outflows of resources related to pension/OPEB	(26,153,728)	(41,667,395)	(36,097,037)
Net OPEB asset	(5,446,000)	(5,237,852)	-
Total Net Position without GASBs 68 and 75	$ 205,691,285	$ 208,040,861	$ 207,375,550

The following tables summarize the categories of net position including segregation of the unrestricted net position relating to the impact of GASBs 68 and 75.

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Net investment in capital assets, net of related debt	$ 147,352,730	$ 140,074,416	$ 136,184,268
Restricted, nonexpendable - endowments	5,534,526	5,470,553	5,435,363
Restricted, expendable - gifts, grants, and student loans	23,804,159	26,863,346	26,358,016
Unrestricted (without GASBs 68 and 75)	28,999,870	35,632,546	39,397,903
GASBs 68 and 75	(154,488,758)	(149,574,002)	(149,741,717)
Total Net Position	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859	$ 57,633,833

Overall, the University's total net position decreased $7.2 million or 12.4% from $58.4 million at June 30, 2019 to $51.2 million at June 30, 2020. This resulted from an excess of expenses over revenues and includes a $7.3 million increase in the net amount invested in capital assets, a $3 million decrease in restricted net position, a $6.6 million decrease in unrestricted net positon excluding the impact of GASBs 68 and 75, and a $4.9 million decrease in unrestricted net position attributed to the impact of GASBs 68 and 75.

Overall, the University's total net position increased $0.8 million or 1.5% from $57.6 million at June 30, 2018 to $58.4 million at June 30, 2019. This resulted from an excess of revenue over expenses and includes a $3.9 million increase in the net amount invested in capital assets, a $0.5 million increase in restricted net position and a $3.6 million decrease in unrestricted net position.

The net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets net of accumulated depreciation and deferred outflows of resources relating to bond refunding reduced by the outstanding balance of bonds, notes or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets. The increase of $7.3 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 was due to net capital additions of $17.5 million, a $4 million decrease in outstanding debt and current year depreciation and amortization of $14.2 million. Outstanding debt was $74.3 million at June 30, 2020 compared to $78.3 million at June 30, 2019.

The increase of $3.9 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019 was due to net capital additions of $14 million, $3.4 million decrease in outstanding debt and current year depreciation and amortization of $13.5 million. Outstanding debt was $78.3 million at June 30, 2019 compared to $81.7 million at June 30, 2018.

Restricted, non-expendable net position consists primarily of endowment funds held by the University. Changes in this category are driven primarily by investment performance, which was positive in fiscal years 2020, 2019, and 2018.

Restricted, expendable net position is subject to externally imposed restrictions governing their use. Changes in this category are due to the timing of revenues and expenses in funds provided by donors and grantors.

Total restricted expendable net position was $23.8 million at June 30, 2020 compared to $26.9 million at June 30, 2019, an overall decrease of $3.1 million or 11.4%. This decrease was primarily due to a $1.1 million in COVID-19 related expenses that were not reimbursable until July 2020 when the Ohio Department of Higher Education granted emergency relief in the form of Coronavirus Relief Funds (CRF), a $1.5 million net decrease in capital gifts designated for capital projects, including an athletic field, indoor tennis facility and a multimedia center; and a $1.5 million decrease in capital gifts internally set aside for debt service. Non-capital funds totaled $17.1 million at June 30, 2020 compared to $17.9 million at June 30, 2019 whereas capital gift and grant funds totaled $6.7 million at June 30, 2020 compared to $9 million at June 30, 2019.

Total restricted expendable net position was $26.9 million at June 30, 2019 compared to $26.4 million at June 30, 2018, an overall increase of $.5 million or 1.9%. Non-capital restricted funds increased $0.8 million from $17.1 million at June 30, 2018 to $17.9 million at June 30, 2019; whereas restricted funds designated for capital purposes decreased $0.3 million from $9.3 million at June 30, 2018 to $9 million at June 30, 2019. The $0.8 million increase in non-capital funds was primarily due to gift revenue exceeding expenses. Approximately $0.5 million of the increase was due to investment income on the University endowments exceeding the actual distributions based on spending policy. Undistributed investment appreciation and earnings totaled $4.6 million at June 30, 2019 compared to $4.1 million at June 30, 2018. The $0.3 million net decrease in capital gifts designated for capital projects included a $0.9 million increase in funds restricted to a new Student Success Center, $0.5 million increase in a gift fund for an Athletic Complex, as well as a $1.6 million decrease in capital gift funds internally designated for debt service. At June 30, 2019, the Student Success Center fund totaled $1.6 million, the Athletic complex funds totaled $1 million and the capital gifts set aside for debt service totaled $3.6 million.

Unrestricted net position is not subject to externally imposed restrictions and is designated for future operations, plant construction and maintenance, and debt service. The following table summarizes unrestricted net position at:

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Operating and designated funds	$ 8,618,056	$ 6,238,645	$ 8,567,394
Operating reserves	7,786,754	7,786,754	7,754,000
Plant funds	12,572,675	21,584,741	23,054,075
Loan funds	22,385	22,406	22,434
Total without GASBs 68 and 75	28,999,870	35,632,546	39,397,903
GASBs 68 (Pension fund)	(119,871,116)	(116,393,778)	(108,197,299)
GASB 75 (OPEB fund)	(34,617,642)	(33,180,224)	(41,544,418)
Total Unrestricted Net Position	$ (125,488,888)	$ (113,941,456)	$ (110,343,814)

Total unrestricted net position was ($125.4) million at June 30, 2020 compared to ($113.9) million at June 30, 2019. The decrease of $11.5 million from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 reflects an excess of expenses over revenues during fiscal year 2020 from noncapital activity. Total unrestricted net position without funds relating to pension/OPEB decreased $6.6 million whereas the funds relating to pension/OPEB decreased $4.9 million.

Operating and designated funds increased $2.4 million from $6.2 million at June 2019 to $8.6 million at June 30, 2020; whereas plant funds decreased $9 million from $21.6 million to $12.6 million. The $9 million decrease in plant funds was due to a combination of a $7.5 million decrease due to activity on capital projects, including an athletic field, indoor tennis facility, multimedia center and parking lot, as well as a $1.5 million decrease in funds designated for future debt service.

The GASB 68 (Pension) fund decreased $3.5 million from ($116.4) million at June 30, 2019 to ($119.9) million at June 30, 2020; whereas the GASB 75 (OPEB) fund decreased $1.4 million from ($33.2) million at June 30, 2019 to ($34.6) million.

Total unrestricted net position was ($113.9) million at June 30, 2019 compared to ($110.3) million at June 30, 2018. The decrease of $3.6 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019 reflects an excess of expenses over revenues during fiscal year 2019 from noncapital activity. Total unrestricted net position without funds relating to pension/OPEB decreased $3.8 million whereas the funds relating to pension/OPEB decreased $.2 million remaining flat at ($149.6) million at June 30, 2019 compared to ($149.7) million at June 30, 2018.

Operating and designated funds decreased $2.4 million from $8.6 million at June 30, 2018 to $6.2 million at June 30, 2019; whereas plant funds decreased $1.5 million from $23.1 million to $21.6 million, respectively.

The GASB 68 (Pension) fund decreased $8.2 million from ($108.2) million at June 30, 2018 to ($116.4) million at June 30, 2019; whereas the GASB 75 (OPEB) fund increased $8.3 million from ($41.5) million at June 30, 2018 to ($33.2) million at June 30, 2019.

The Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

These statements present the operating results and the non-operating revenues and expenses of the University. Annual State appropriations, while budgeted for operations, are considered non-operating revenues according to generally accepted accounting principles. Pell grants dispersed to students and scholarships supported by restricted gifts are considered operating expenses; whereas the revenues supporting the expenses are considered nonoperating.

A summary of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position follows:

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Operating Revenues			
Net tuition, fees and other student charges	$ 81,330,058	$ 79,930,380	$ 80,328,208
Auxiliary enterprises	17,060,256	19,786,312	20,124,228
Grants and contracts	12,296,168	11,202,469	12,641,642
Other	2,963,247	3,058,609	3,397,130
Total Operating Revenues	113,649,729	113,977,770	116,491,208
Operating Expenses	208,208,708	201,356,820	163,295,310
Operating Loss	(94,558,979)	(87,379,050)	(46,804,102)
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)			
State appropriations	42,089,994	42,914,559	43,261,001
Federal appropriations	6,063,592	-	-
Gifts, grants, and contracts	31,513,479	32,177,910	31,434,047
Investment income	2,555,860	4,825,184	4,431,242
Other	(3,461,407)	(3,189,825)	(3,380,176)
Net Nonoperating Revenues	78,761,518	76,727,828	75,746,114
Gain/(Loss) Before Other Revenues, Expenses, and Changes	(15,797,461)	(10,651,222)	28,942,012
Other Revenues, Expenses, and Changes			
State capital appropriations	5,186,305	6,089,375	6,659,994
Capital grants and gifts	3,274,660	5,426,487	3,307,888
Other	72,164	(31,614)	274,323
Total Other Revenues, Expenses, and Changes	8,533,129	11,484,248	10,242,205
Change in Net Position	(7,264,332)	833,026	39,184,217
Net Position at Beginning of the Year, originally stated	58,466,859	57,633,833	61,957,254
Cumulative effect of GASB 75 implementation	-	-	(43,507,638)
Net Position at End of the Year	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859	$ 57,633,833

Revenues

Following is a recap of revenues by source (operating, non-operating, and other sources), which were used to fund the University's activities for the years ended:

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Net tuition, fees, and other student charges	$ 81,330,058	$ 79,930,380	$ 80,328,208
Gifts, grants and contracts	47,084,307	48,806,866	47,383,577
State appropriations	42,089,994	42,914,559	43,261,001
Auxiliary enterprises	17,060,256	19,786,312	20,124,228
Federal appropriations	6,063,592	-	-
State capital appropriations	5,186,305	6,089,375	6,659,994
Other revenue	3,422,390	3,651,548	4,176,659
Investment income	2,555,860	4,825,184	4,431,242
Total Revenues	$ 204,792,762	$ 206,004,224	$ 206,364,909

Overall, the University's total revenues decreased $1.2 million between fiscal year 2019 and fiscal year 2020. The majority of the University's revenue, 60% in fiscal year 2020 and fiscal year 2019, is attributed to State appropriations, and net tuition and fees. Combined, these two revenue streams were $123.4 million in fiscal year 2020 compared to $122.8 million in fiscal year 2019.

Net tuition, fees and other student charges increased $1.4 million or 1.8% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. Gross tuition and fees remained flat during fiscal year 2020 at $110.9 million compared to $110.8 million during fiscal year 2019, reflecting a combination of a 3.6% decrease in FTE enrollment, an increase in undergraduate tuition rates, and a $1.1 million decrease for student adjustments due to COVID-19. Scholarship allowance was $29.6 in fiscal year 2020 compared to $30.9 million in fiscal year 2019, a decrease of $1.3 million. Gifts, grants, and contracts decreased $1.7 million or 3.5% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 due to a $.6 million increase in grants and contracts, a $1.2 million decrease in gifts and a $1 million decrease in Pell grants due to the decrease in enrollment. State appropriations decreased slightly from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020. Fiscal year 2020 reflects a reduction of $1.7 million in State support due to the impact of COVID-19. Auxiliary enterprises revenues decreased $2.7 or 13.9%, from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 primarily due to the impact of COVID-19, including $1.8 million decrease for housing, meal plan and parking fee adjustments. In addition, there was a $.4 million decrease in football guarantees and a $.5 million decrease in transportation fee due to the fact that the transportation fee was folded into the Penguin Tuition Promise in fiscal year 2019. Federal Appropriations in fiscal year 2020 totaled $6.1 million, including $6 million of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF) under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act and other grant revenue for the University's radio station. Investment income decreased $2.2 million or 47% from fiscal year 2019 to fiscal year 2020 primarily due to significant unrealized losses resulting from market volatility due to the COVID-19 pandemic and State capital appropriations decreased $.9 million or 14.8% due to less activity on capital projects funds with state capital dollars.

See Note 16 for more information about the COVID-19 Pandemic.

Overall, the University's total revenues remained flat between fiscal year 2018 and fiscal year 2019. The majority of the University's revenue, 60% in fiscal year 2019 and fiscal year 2018, is attributed to State appropriations, and net tuition and fees. Combined, these two revenue streams were $122.8 million in fiscal year 2019 compared to $123.6 million in fiscal year 2018.

Net tuition, fees and other student charges decreased $0.4 million or 0.5% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019. This was due to a combination of a $1.7 million increase in gross tuition and fees offset by a $2.1 million increase in the scholarship allowance, resulting from the University's continued investment in merit-based aid. Gifts, grants, and contracts increased $1.4 million or 3% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019 primarily due to a $1.7 million increase in gifts, including gifts for the construction of a student success center, a multimedia center and an athletic facilities complex, a $0.4 million increase in Pell grants due to a combination of an increase in the number of students receiving Pell grants and a slight decrease in the average aid per student; and a $0.6 million decrease in grants and contracts activity. Investment income increased $0.4 million or 8.9% from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019 primarily due to unrealized gains resulting from a favorable market environment. State capital appropriations decreased $0.6 million from fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2019 due to decreased activity on capital projects.

Expenses

Operating expenses can be displayed by either functional classification or natural classification. The functional classification can be found on the Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. The University has no control over the pension/OPEB expenses attributed to the implementations of GASBs 68 and 75; therefore, these expenses are segregated for presentation purposes.

Following is a recap of total operating expenses by natural classification.

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Compensation	$ 120,288,141	$ 119,481,839	$ 118,788,153
Operations	43,637,982	47,736,039	48,769,105
Scholarships	25,269,042	20,854,114	20,518,590
Depreciation and amortization	14,098,787	13,452,543	12,735,133
Operating Expenses without GASBs 68 and 75 accruals	203,293,952	201,524,535	200,810,981
GASBs 68 pension expense accurals	3,477,338	8,196,479	(35,552,451)
GASB 75 OPEB expense accrual	1,437,418	(8,364,194)	(1,963,220)
Total operating expenses	$ 208,208,708	$ 201,356,820	$ 163,295,310

Following is a recap of total operating expenses by functional classification excluding the impact of GASBs 68, and 75.

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019	June 30, 2018
Instruction	$ 65,507,499	$ 65,918,879	$ 64,538,138
Research	4,160,244	4,182,821	4,616,124
Public service	5,544,742	5,932,044	6,416,759
Academic support	17,336,886	16,004,260	15,149,971
Student services	11,964,339	11,255,563	10,742,141
Institutional support	19,324,042	22,531,265	23,465,417
Operation and maintenance of plant	15,465,790	16,133,509	17,455,934
Scholarships	25,295,390	16,111,355	16,028,918
Auxiliary enterprises	24,596,233	30,002,336	29,662,446
Depreciation and amortization	14,098,787	13,452,543	12,735,133
Total operating expenses	$ 203,293,952	$ 201,524,575	$ 200,810,981

Excluding the impact of the pension and OPEB accruals, total operating expenses increased $1.8 million or 0.9% from $201.5 million during fiscal year 2019 to $203.3 million during fiscal year 201. This net increase was due to increases of $0.8 million in compensation, $4.4 million in scholarships, and $0.6 million in depreciation and amortization offset by a $4.1 million decrease in operations.

Salaries and wages decreased $1.2 million or 1.3% from $90.2 million in fiscal year 2019 to $89 million in fiscal year 2020; whereas fringe benefits increased $2 million or 6.9% from $29.3 million to $31.3 million, respectively. Combined, student and non-faculty salaries and wages decreased $1.3 million; whereas faculty salaries increased $.1 million. Overall fringe benefits as a percentage of salaries and wages was 35.1% in fiscal year 2020 compared to 32.4% in fiscal year 2019. Depreciation and amortization increased $.6 million or 4.8 % from $13.5 million in fiscal year 2019 to $14.1 million in fiscal year 2020, due to increases in capital asset additions.

A large portion of all aid is classified as scholarship allowance on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position. Overall, the University disbursed $54.8 million to students in fiscal year 2020 compared to $51.7 million in fiscal year 2019, an increase of $3.1 million. This net increase was primarily due to $3.2 million in federal aid to students from the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) because of COVID-19, an increase of $.7 million in external support, and a decrease of $1.1 million in federal Pell grants.

Operations decreased $4.1 million or 8.5% from $47.7 million in fiscal year 2020 to $43.6 million in fiscal year 2019. The net decrease partially reflects the impact of COVID-19 and includes a $1.5 million decrease in supplies, a $1.1 million decrease in maintenance and repair activity, a $1 million decrease in travel and business related expenses, a $.5 million decrease in utilities, and a $.5 million decrease in food service for residents, offset by $.5 million increase in instructional computers. Note that for fiscal year 2020, the $4.5 million athletic scholarships were reported as scholarship allowance and reduced auxiliary enterprises expenses; whereas in prior years, the athletic scholarships were reported as scholarship allowance and reduced functional classification of scholarship expense.

Pension expense attributed to GASBs 68 and 75 decreased $4.7 million from $8.2 million in fiscal year 2019 to $3.5 million in fiscal year 2020; whereas OPEB expense attributed to GASBs 68 and 75 increased $9.8 million from ($8.4) million in fiscal year 2019 to $1.4 million in fiscal year 2020, respectively. These expenses are the result of changes in the deferred outflow/inflows and liabilities related to pension/OPEB. The University has no control over the factors affecting these changes.

Salaries and wages increased $0.3 million or 0.3% from $89.9 million in fiscal year 2018 to $90.2 million in fiscal year 2019; whereas fringe benefits increased $0.4 million or 1.4% from $28.9 million to $29.3 million, respectively. Overall fringe benefits as a percentage of salaries and wages was 32.4% in fiscal year 2019 compared to 32.2% in fiscal year 2018. Depreciation and amortization increased $0.7 million or 5.6% from $12.7 million in fiscal year 2018 to $13.4 million in fiscal year 2019. This increase was due to increases in capital asset additions.

A large portion of all aid is classified as scholarship allowance on the Statements of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position. Therefore, the net $0.3 million increase in scholarship expense is a partial reflection of a $0.4 million increase in federal financial aid for Pell grant recipients, a $0.3 million increase in state support and a $0.4 increase in external support. Overall, the University disbursed $51.7 million to students in fiscal year 2019 compared to $49.3 million in fiscal year 2018, including $20.2 million and $19.8 million in federal Pell grants, respectively.

Operations decreased $1 million or 2% from $48.7 million in fiscal year 2018 to $47.7 million in fiscal year 2019. The decrease was largely due to the prior year including $0.8 million in funding for the City of Youngstown's Wick Avenue Improvements and $0.5 million in furnishings for the new Kilcawley Center annex, a space updated for student interactions and the Meshel Hall renovations. In addition, there was a $0.3 million increase in academic information technology refresh, a $0.3 million increase in faculty led study abroad travel and a $0.5 million decrease in subaward activity. Overall, utilities remained relatively flat during fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018.

Pension and OPEB expense attributed to GASBs 68 and 75 increased $37.3 million from ($37.5) million in fiscal year 2018 to ($0.2) million in fiscal year 2019. These expenses are the result of changes in the deferred outflows/inflows and liabilities related to pensions/OPEB. The $37.3 million increase is comprised of a $43.8 million increase related to pensions and $6.5 million decrease related to OPEB. OPERS pension/OPEB expense increased $7.2 million and $1 million, respectively; whereas STRS Ohio pension expense increased $36.6 million and OPEB expense decreased $7.5 million. OPERS pension/OPEB expense totaled $13.2 million and $5 million during fiscal year 2019 and fiscal year 2018, respectively; whereas STRS Ohio pension/OPEB expense totaled ($13.4) million and ($42.5) million, respectively. The STRS Ohio plan expenses are reflected as a reduction in Instruction on the Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. The University has no control over the factors affecting these changes. See Note 13 for additional information on pension plans and other post employment benefits (OPEB).

Total operating and non-operating expenses for the University were $212,057,094, $205,171,198, and $167,180,692 in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

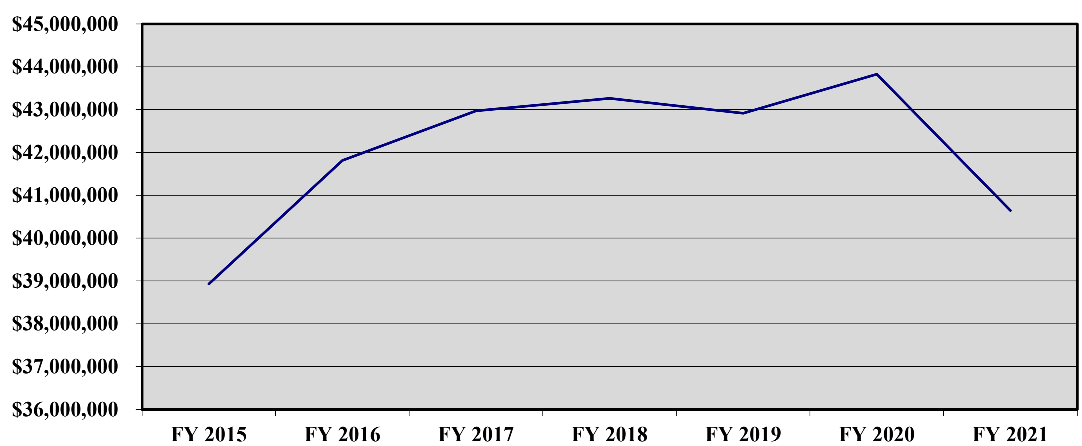
Economic Factors for the Future

Looking to the future, management believes the University is well-positioned to continue its favorable financial condition and level of excellence in service to students.

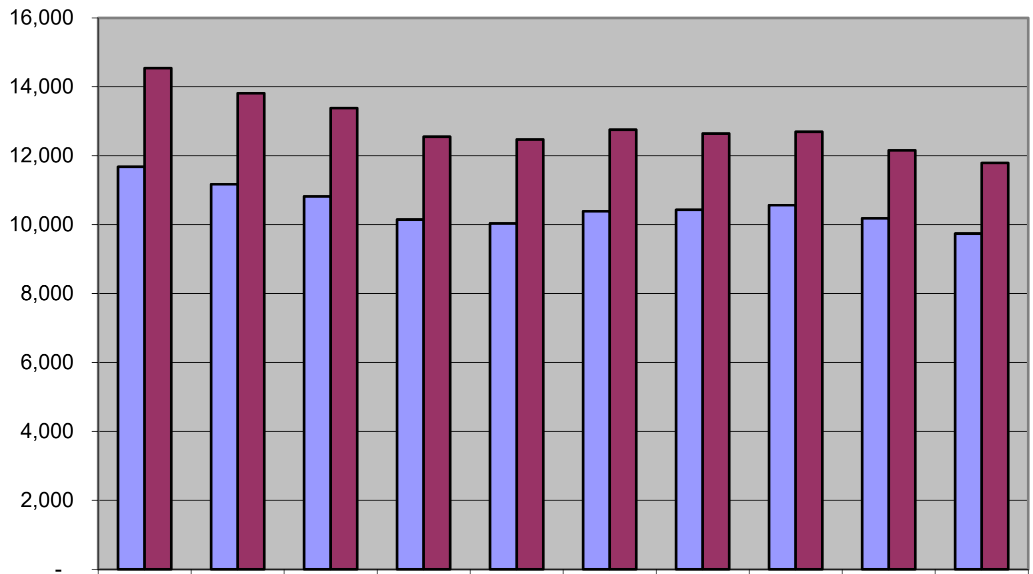
Based on the most recent estimate provided by the Ohio Department of Higher Education, State Share of Instruction (SSI) funding for the University for fiscal year 2021 is expected to be 3.4% below fiscal year 2020 funding levels. This reduction is largely attributable to the COVID-19 pandemic, which not surprisingly has negatively impacted state of Ohio tax receipts and, therefore, hindered the state's ability to fund higher education at previous levels. SSI funding levels for the fiscal years 2022 and 2023 biennium are not yet known at this time and will be governed by state budget legislation that is expected to be introduced in the Ohio Statehouse in February 2021. It is expected that the SSI formula allocation will continue to be tied to degrees awarded and course completions as the primary drivers of SSI funding. Datasets used in the formula are based on a three-year rolling average and are weighted to take into account various at-risk student characteristics. The SSI formula continues to factor in discipline and program costs and enrollment levels.

The following graph reflects six years actual data for State Appropriations plus the budgeted amount for fiscal year 2021.

State Appropriations
Fiscal Years 2015 through 2021



Fall Semester Enrollment Trends
2011 through 2020



	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Full-Time Equivalent	11,677	11,171	10,819	10,149	10,034	10,389	10,432	10,566	10,185	9,739
Headcount	14,541	13,813	13,381	12,551	12,471	12,756	12,644	12,696	12,155	11,788

Fall 2020 enrollments are 4.40% lower than the prior Fall semester on a full-time equivalency (FTE) basis. Following a five-year decline in FTE enrollments between Fall 2011 and 2015, YSU achieved three years of enrollment stability between Fall 2016 and Fall 2018 before these two consecutive setbacks. While the strong academic quality of the University's new incoming student enrollments for Fall 2020 exceeded Fall 2019 and represents sustained progress, another decline during the worldwide COVID-19 Pandemic required dramatically different recruitment and enrollment strategies with adjustment to messaging about what YSU offers in terms of a high quality education at an affordable price.

The number of new Honors College freshmen for Fall 2020 was 337, which represents a 19.50% increase over Fall 2019, and further exemplifies YSU's growth in the academic quality of our student body. The University experienced increases in new freshman for four consecutive years between Fall 2015 and Fall 2018, a 31% increase in that time, before dropping 9.35% in Fall 2020 and 15.65% during Fall 2019.

Freshman GPA averages were the highest in University history for the seventh straight year at 3.48 in spite of YSU's shift to a test optional policy for undergraduate admission. Over half of our new freshmen, 55%, had a high school GPA of 3.5 or better. Efforts to widen the University's appeal beyond its traditional footprint advanced for Fall 2020 along with an increase in students from out-of-state. Multicultural freshman decreased along with the number of Ohio counties represented in the freshman class. The University's freshmen to sophomore retention rate increased slightly to 75.17% from 72.26% last year.

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY

Statements of Net Position at June 30, 2020 and 2019

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 5,791,497	$ 17,124,401
Investments	41,965,248	42,402,576
Restricted investments	510,584	311,830
Interest receivable	111,273	155,889
Accounts receivable, net	11,712,016	10,912,312
Pledges receivable, net	170,203	177,667
Loans receivable, net	476,298	472,818
Inventories	89,880	111,782
Prepaid expenses and unearned charges	1,094,356	1,289,970
Total Current Assets	61,921,355	72,959,245
Noncurrent Assets		
Investments	15,581,112	14,768,775
Endowments and other restricted investments	10,413,323	10,244,532
Pledges receivable, net	154,267	296,107
Loans receivable, net	102,772	428,528
Other noncurrent assets	129,388	121,267
Net OPEB asset	5,446,000	5,237,852
Nondepreciable capital assets	23,024,017	23,860,808
Depreciable capital assets, net	196,942,423	192,720,983
Total Noncurrent Assets	251,793,302	247,678,852
Total Assets	313,714,657	320,638,097
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred outflows related to pension	20,224,223	38,407,114
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	5,929,505	3,260,281
Bond refunding	1,679,053	1,803,839
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	27,832,781	43,471,234
LIABILITIES		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	2,331,553	2,735,656
Construction payable	2,546,383	1,936,786
Payroll liabilities	8,150,854	8,732,941
Bonds payable	3,095,000	2,980,000
Notes payable	859,068	773,245
Capital lease payable	44,579	40,567
Compensated absences	795,001	875,981
Unearned revenue	6,384,286	6,830,914
Other liabilities	1,957,346	1,316,626
Total Current Liabilities	26,164,070	26,222,716
Noncurrent Liabilities		
Bonds payable, net	57,183,073	60,502,710
Notes payable	13,059,956	13,919,024
Capital lease payable	51,087	95,666
Compensated absences	6,201,864	6,653,389
Refundable advance	1,288,875	1,374,718
Net pension liability	120,551,697	142,148,557
Net OPEB liability	33,470,549	33,390,568
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	231,807,101	258,084,632
Total Liabilities	257,971,171	284,307,348
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Service concession agreements	307,500	395,000
Deferred inflows related to pension	19,543,642	12,652,335
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	12,522,598	8,287,789
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	32,373,740	21,335,124
NET POSITION		
Net investment in capital assets	147,352,730	140,074,416
Restricted, nonexpendable - endowments	5,534,526	5,470,553
Restricted, expendable - gifts, grants, and student loans	23,804,159	26,863,346
Unrestricted	(125,488,888)	(113,941,456)
Total Net Position	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Statements of Financial Position at June 30, 2020 and 2019

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 2,092,541	$ 2,723,049
Investments	254,739,015	258,789,138
Pledges receivable, net	5,294,797	5,345,462
Pledges receivable for Youngstown State University, net	3,940,277	4,939,616
Prepaid expenses and other assets	957,443	1,582,430
Property and equipment, net	192,445	39,224
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 267,216,518	$ 273,418,919
LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS		
LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	$ 956,418	$ 1,084,881
Grant commitments to Youngstown State University	9,987,574	8,545,274
Accrued liabilities and other	281,758	240,642
TOTAL LIABILITIES	11,225,750	9,870,797
NET ASSETS		
Net assets without donor restrictions	143,733,963	152,970,226
Net assets with donor restrictions	112,256,805	110,577,896
TOTAL NET ASSETS	255,990,768	263,548,122
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS	$ 267,216,518	$ 273,418,919

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY

Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position
For the Years Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019
OPERATING REVENUES		
Tuition, fees, and other student charges (net of scholarship allowance of $29,581,588 in 2020 and $30,888,809 in 2019)	$ 81,330,058	$ 79,930,380
Federal grants and contracts	5,115,766	4,980,497
State grants and contracts	6,128,576	5,057,381
Local grants and contracts	396,177	384,198
Private grants and contracts	655,649	780,393
Sales and services	458,986	590,165
Auxiliary enterprises	17,060,256	19,786,312
Other operating revenues	2,504,261	2,468,444
Total Operating Revenues	113,649,729	113,977,770
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Instruction	68,758,212	53,445,556
Research	4,183,300	4,377,528
Public service	5,666,888	6,878,611
Academic support	17,676,610	18,304,608
Student services	12,233,145	12,980,166
Institutional support	19,687,607	25,847,626
Operation and maintenance of plant	15,703,812	17,870,275
Scholarships	25,295,390	16,111,355
Auxiliary enterprises	24,904,957	32,088,552
Depreciation and amortization	14,098,787	13,452,543
Total Operating Expenses	208,208,708	201,356,820
Operating Loss	(94,558,979)	(87,379,050)
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)		
State appropriations	42,089,994	42,914,559
Federal appropriations	6,063,592	-
Federal grants	19,655,799	20,686,800
Private gifts	11,857,680	11,491,110
Unrestricted investment income, net of investment expense	1,833,071	3,858,554
Restricted investment income, net of investment expense	722,789	966,630
Interest on capital asset-related debt	(3,495,938)	(3,604,468)
Other nonoperating revenues, net	34,531	414,643
Net Nonoperating Revenues	78,761,518	76,727,828
Loss Before Other Revenues, Expenses, and Changes	(15,797,461)	(10,651,222)
OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES		
State capital appropriations	5,186,305	6,089,375
Capital grants and gifts	3,274,660	5,426,487
Other, net	72,164	(31,614)
Total Other Revenues, Expenses, and Changes	8,533,129	11,484,248
Change In Net Position	(7,264,332)	833,026
NET POSITION		
Net Position at Beginning of the Year	58,466,859	57,633,833
Net Position at End of the Year	$ 51,202,527	$ 58,466,859

THE YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION

Statements of Activities and Changes in Net Assets
For the Years Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

	June 30, 2020		
	Without Donor Restrictions	With Donor Restrictions	Total
REVENUES, GAINS AND OTHER SUPPORT			
Contributions	$ 3,446,644	$ 8,002,384	$ 11,449,028
In-kind donations	-	-	-
Investment earnings	1,837,174	910,358	2,747,532
Net realized gain on sale of investments	1,025,614	1,401,011	2,426,625
Net unrealized change in long-term investments	(3,203,185)	(3,469,196)	(6,672,381)
Reclassification due to management's reassessment of donor restrictions	-	-	-
Net assets released from restrictions	5,165,648	(5,165,648)	-
TOTAL REVENUES, GAINS AND OTHER SUPPORT	8,271,895	1,678,909	9,950,804
EXPENSES			
Distribution to Youngstown State University for scholarships and other programs	15,787,388	-	15,787,388
Administrative expenditures	1,720,770	-	1,720,770
TOTAL EXPENSES	17,508,158	-	17,508,158
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET ASSETS	(9,236,263)	1,678,909	(7,557,354)
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	152,970,226	110,577,896	263,548,122
Net Assets - End of Year	$ 143,733,963	$ 112,256,805	$ 255,990,768

	June 30, 2019		
	Without Donor Restrictions	With Donor Restrictions	Total
REVENUES, GAINS AND OTHER SUPPORT			
Contributions	$ 2,604,323	$ 13,716,937	$ 16,321,260
In-kind donations	-	599,400	599,400
Investment earnings	1,203,677	735,234	1,938,911
Net realized gain on sale of investments	2,922,565	1,834,169	4,756,734
Net unrealized change in long-term investments	4,507,552	2,689,458	7,197,010
Reclassification due to management's reassessment of donor restrictions	(499,145)	499,145	-
Net assets released from restrictions	6,909,392	(6,909,392)	-
TOTAL REVENUES, GAINS AND OTHER SUPPORT	17,648,364	13,164,951	30,813,315
EXPENSES			
Distribution to Youngstown State University for scholarships and other programs	15,047,701	-	15,047,701
Administrative expenditures	1,943,239	-	1,943,239
TOTAL EXPENSES	16,990,940	-	16,990,940
INCREASE IN NET ASSETS	657,424	13,164,951	13,822,375
Net Assets - Beginning of Year	152,312,802	97,412,945	249,725,747
Net Assets - End of Year	$ 152,970,226	$ 110,577,896	$ 263,548,122

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY

Statements of Cash Flows
For the Years Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019
Cash Flows from Operating Activities		
Student tuition and fees	$ 81,855,274	$ 79,677,972
Federal, state, and local grants and contracts	12,128,093	11,033,151
Private grants and contracts	691,292	604,550
Sales and services of educational and other departmental activities	16,537,842	20,249,044
Payments to suppliers	(43,315,573)	(52,632,427)
Payments to employees	(89,597,671)	(90,467,374)
Payments for benefits	(31,912,154)	(30,025,208)
Payments for scholarships	(24,932,145)	(16,121,596)
Other receipts, net	2,417,282	2,372,358
Total Cash Flows Used In Operating Activities	(76,127,760)	(75,309,530)
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities		
Federal grants	19,649,217	20,679,186
Federal educational appropriations	5,661,552	-
State educational appropriations	42,089,994	42,914,559
Direct lending receipts	52,916,027	52,485,546
Direct lending disbursements	(52,924,489)	(52,474,212)
Private gifts	12,003,365	11,175,424
Other	72,164	(31,614)
Other nonoperating expenses	(89,291)	239,398
Student loans collected	255,117	313,304
Student loan interest and fees collected	113,682	129,779
Total Cash Flows Provided by Noncapital Financing Activities	79,747,338	75,431,370
Cash Flows from Investing Activities		
Proceeds from sale of investments	20,699,468	20,491,005
Purchase of investments	(21,442,022)	(24,352,343)
Interest on investments	2,600,476	4,810,723
Total Cash Flows Provided by Investing Activities	1,857,922	949,385
Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities		
State capital appropriations	4,528,598	7,178,877
Private capital gifts and grants	2,947,663	4,339,127
Purchase of capital assets	(16,867,264)	(13,138,702)
Principal payments on capital debt	(3,793,812)	(3,222,852)
Interest payments on capital debt	(3,625,589)	(3,405,015)
Total Cash Flows Used In Capital and Related Financing Activities	(16,810,404)	(8,248,565)
Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(11,332,904)	(7,177,340)
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Year	17,124,401	24,301,741
Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Year	$ 5,791,497	$ 17,124,401

Statements of Cash Flows (cont.)
For the Years Ended June 30, 2020 and 2019

Reconciliation of Operating Loss to Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

	June 30, 2020	June 30, 2019
Operating loss	$ (94,558,979)	$ (87,379,050)
Adjustments to reconcile operating loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	14,098,787	13,452,543
Provision for bad debts	(6,722)	544,435
Gifts in kind	-	18,644
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable, net	422,873	(795,567)
Inventories	21,902	99,001
Prepaid expenses and unearned charges	195,614	(60,891)
Net OPEB assets	(208,148)	5,237,852
Accounts payable	(404,103)	(456,892)
Accrued and other liabilities	163,063	(536,020)
Unearned revenue	(442,446)	738,364
Compensated absences	(532,505)	(766,382)
Net pension/OPEB asset	-	-
Net pension/OPEB liability	(21,516,879)	5,612,533
Deferred outflows-pensions and OPEB	15,513,667	(5,570,358)
Deferred inflows-pensions and OPEB	11,126,116	(5,447,742)
Net Cash Flows Used In Operating Activities	$ (76,127,760)	$ (75,309,530)

Noncash Investing and Financing Transactions

Capital Leases	$ -	$ 37,000

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

Note 1 – Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Organization and Basis of Presentation

Youngstown State University (the University or YSU) is a coeducational, degree granting state-assisted metropolitan university and was established by the General Assembly of the State of Ohio in 1967. The University is a component unit of the State of Ohio. The University provides a wide range of opportunities in higher education primarily to residents in northeastern Ohio and western Pennsylvania. The University offers degrees at the undergraduate, graduate, and doctoral levels.

In accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No.14, *The Reporting Entity*, and GASB Statement No. 61, *The Financial Reporting Entity: Omnibus,* the University's financial statements are included, as a discretely presented component unit, in the State of Ohio's (State) Comprehensive Annual Financial Report. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 39, *Determining Whether Certain Organizations are Component Units*, Youngstown State University Foundation's (YSUF or Foundation) financial statements are included, as a discretely presented component unit, in the University's financial report by presentation of the individual financial statements of the entity immediately following the University's respective GASB financial statements. See Note 15 for additional information regarding the University's component unit.

The University's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as prescribed by the GASB.

As required by the GASB, resources are classified for accounting and reporting purposes into the following four net position categories:

- Net investment in capital assets – Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by outstanding principal balances of debt attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets.

- Restricted, nonexpendable – Resources subject to externally imposed stipulations that they be maintained permanently by the University. Such resources include the University's permanent endowment funds.

- Restricted, expendable – Resources whose use by the University is subject to externally imposed stipulations that can be fulfilled by actions of the University pursuant to those stipulations or that expire by the passage of time.

- Unrestricted – Resources that are not subject to externally imposed stipulations. Unrestricted resources may be designated for specific purposes by action of management, Board of Trustees or may otherwise be limited by contractual agreements with outside parties. Substantially all unrestricted resources are designated for academic and research programs and initiatives, capital projects, and operating reserves.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis. The University reports as a business type activity, as required by the GASB. Business type activities are those that are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

Cash Equivalents – The University considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost, which approximates fair value and excludes amounts restricted by board designation or whose use is limited.

Investments – Investments are reported at fair value based on quoted market prices. Changes in unrealized gains (losses) on the carrying value of investments are reported as a component of investment income in the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. Restricted investments are comprised of endowment corpus and related spending funds.

Endowment Policy – Under Ohio law set forth in the Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act (UPMIFA), as adopted in Ohio in 2009, the Board acts in a fiduciary capacity as trustee of its endowment funds. UPMIFA requires that the Board exercise its fiduciary duties prudently and consider both the charitable purposes and needs of the University and the purposes of the specific endowment regarding current expenditures and preservation of the purchasing power of the funds. The University Endowment Fund consists of 92 named funds. Each named fund is assigned a number of shares in the University Endowment Fund based on the value of the gifts to that named fund. The University's endowment spending policy states that annual distributions each fiscal year are set to 5% of the twelve-quarter average of the market value for the preceding twelve calendar quarters. In calculating the twelve-quarter average, census dates of March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 for the previous three years shall be used. Distributions greater than the calculated amount require written justification and Board of Trustees' approval.

Accounts Receivable – Accounts receivable consist of transactions relating to tuition and fees, auxiliary enterprise sales, grants and contracts, and miscellaneous sales and services. Accounts receivable are recorded net of allowance for uncollectible amounts.

Pledges Receivable – The University has a development services agreement with the Foundation. As part of the agreement, new pledges are recorded by the Foundation and payments on University pledges are collected by the Foundation and remitted to the University on a monthly basis. Prior to the agreement, the University received pledges and bequests of financial support from corporations, foundations, and individuals. Revenue is recognized when a gift representing an unconditional promise to pay is received and all eligibility requirements have been met. In the absence of a conditional pledge, revenue is recognized when the gift is received. Pledges are recorded net of an allowance for uncollectible amounts and are discounted to net present value.

Inventories – Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or fair value.

Capital Assets – Capital assets are stated at cost or acquisition value at date of gift. Infrastructure assets are included in the financial statements and are depreciated. The University's capitalization threshold for equipment, furniture, and vehicles is $5,000; and for buildings, building improvements, and improvements other than buildings is $100,000. Land is capitalized regardless of cost. Library purchases are excluded from capitalization and expensed as purchased.

Depreciation (including amortization of capital leased assets) is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset and is not allocated to the functional expenditure categories. Historical collections, including assets that are held for public exhibition, education, or research in furtherance of public service, which are protected and preserved, are not depreciated.

When capital assets are sold, or otherwise disposed of, the carrying value of such assets and any accumulated depreciation is removed from asset accounts and the net investment in capital assets. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the capital asset or materially extend the capital asset's life are expensed when incurred. Estimated lives are as follows:

Classification	Estimated Life
Buildings	50 years
Improvements to buildings	10 to 50 years
Improvements other than buildings	15 years
Moveable equipment, furniture and vehicles	3 to 20 years

Unearned Revenue – Unearned revenue includes tuition and fee revenues billed or received prior to the end of the current fiscal year end, but related to the period after the current fiscal year. Also included are amounts received from grants and contract sponsors that have not yet been earned and other resources received before the eligibility requirements are met.

Compensated Absences – Accumulated unpaid vacation and sick leave benefits are recorded as required by the GASB. The University uses the termination method to accrue sick leave compensated absences on the Statement of Net Position. University employees earn vacation and sick leave benefits based, in part, on length of service. Vacation pay is fully vested when earned. Upon separation from service, employees are paid accumulated vacation and sick pay based upon the nature of separation (death, retirement, or termination). Certain limitations have been placed on the hours of vacation and sick leave that employees may accumulate and carry over for payment at death, retirement, or termination. Unused hours exceeding these limitations are forfeited."

Refundable Advances from Government for Federal Loans – Funds provided by the United States government under the Federal Perkins Loan program are loaned to qualified students and re-loaned after collections. These funds are ultimately refundable to the government and, therefore, are recorded as a liability in the accompanying financial statements. Congress did not renew the program after September 30, 2017 and no disbursements were permitted after June 30, 2018.

Deferred Outflows of Resources – In addition to assets, the statement of financial position reports a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expenses) until then. The University reports deferred outflows of resources for refunding of bonds and certain pension-related and OPEB-related amounts, including changes in expected and actual experience, changes in assumptions, change in proportionate share of contribution and certain contributions made to the plan subsequent to the measurement date. See Note 13 for more detailed information on the pension-related and OPEB-related amounts.

Deferred Inflow of Resources – In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position reports a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until then. The University reports deferred inflows of resources for service concession arrangements and certain pension-related and OPEB-related amounts, including changes in expected and actual experience, changes in assumptions, and the difference between projected and actual earnings of the plan's investments. See Note 13 for more detailed information on the pension-related and OPEB-related amounts.

Service Concession Arrangements – Service concession arrangements consist of an agreement with a food service provider and an agreement with a beverage company for exclusive pouring rights. Funds received are contingent upon utilization of services over a specified time period and are amortized over the term of the contract arrangement. Unamortized amounts are reflected as deferred inflows of resources on the Statement of Net Position.

Pensions – For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net positions of the State Teachers Retirement System of Ohio (STRS) and the Ohio Public Employees Retirement System (OPERS) Pension Plans and additions to/deductions from STRS'/OPERS' fiduciary net positions have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by STRS/OPERS. STRS/OPERS use the economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Contribution revenue is recorded as contributions are due, pursuant to legal requirements. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized as expense when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Postemployment Benefit Costs – For purposes of measuring the net other postemployment benefit (OPEB) asset/liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, information about the fiduciary net positions of the Pension Plans (STRS/OPERS) and additions to/deductions from STRS'/OPERS' fiduciary net positions have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by STRS/OPERS. STRS/OPERS use the economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. For this purpose, STRS/OPERS recognize benefit payments when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Income Taxes – The Internal Revenue Service has ruled that the University's income is generally exempt from Federal income taxes under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code. The University is subject to tax on unrelated business income.

Measurement Focus and Financial Statement Presentation – The accompanying financial statements have been prepared using the economic resource measurement focus, operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing educational and instructional service in connection with the University's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues include student tuition, fees and other student charges. The University also recognizes as operating revenue grants classified as exchange transactions and auxiliary activities. Operating expenses include educational costs, administrative expenses and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition including State and Federal appropriations are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

Scholarship Allowances and Student Aid – Tuition, fees, and other student charges are reflected net of scholarship allowances in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. Certain aid (such as loans and funds awarded to students by third parties) is accounted for as a third party payment (credited to the student's account as if the student made the payment). All other aid is reflected in the financial statements as operating expenses, or scholarship allowances, which reduce revenues. The amount reported as operating expense represents the portion of aid that was provided to the student in the form of cash. Scholarship allowances represent the portion of aid provided to the student in the form of reduced tuition.

Release of Restricted Funds – When an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted resources are available, it is the University's policy to apply restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources as needed.

Management's Estimates – The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and disclosures in the notes to financial statements. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Adoption of New Accounting Pronouncements – In fiscal year 2020, the provisions of the following GASB Statement became effective:

- GASB Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*, issued May 2020. The requirements of this Statement are effective immediately. The primary objective of this Statement is to provide temporary relief to governments and other stakeholders in light of the COVID-19 pandemic. That objective is accomplished by postponing the effective dates of certain provision in Statements and Implementation Guides that first became effective or are scheduled to become effective for periods beginning after June 15, 2018, and later

Newly Issued Accounting Pronouncements – As of the report date, the GASB issued the following statements not yet implemented by the University:

- GASB Statement No. 84, *Fiduciary Activities*, issued January 2017. As a result of the adoption of GASB Statement No.95, the requirements of this Statement are now effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The objective of this Statement is to improve guidance regarding the identification of fiduciary activities for accounting and financial reporting purposes and how those activities should be reported.

- GASB Statement No. 87, *Leases*, issued June 2017. As a result of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 95, the requirements of this Statement are now effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments.

- GASB Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*, issued June 2018. As a result of GASB Statement No. 95, the requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020. The objectives of this Statement are (1) to enhance the relevance and comparability of information about capital assets and the cost of borrowing for a reporting period and (2) to simplify accounting for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period.

- GASB Statement No. 90, *Majority Equity Interests-an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 61*, issued August 2018. As a result of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 95, the requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The primary objectives of this Statement are to improve the consistency and comparability of reporting a government's majority equity interest in a legally separate organization and to improve the relevance of financial statement information for certain component units.

- GASB Statement No. 91, *Conduit Debt Obligations*, issued May 2019. As a result of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 95, the requirements of this Statement are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2021. The primary objectives of this Statement are to provide a single method of reporting conduit debt obligations by issuers and eliminate diversity in practice associated with commitments extended by issuers, arrangements associated with conduit debt obligations, and related note disclosures.

- GASB Statement No. 92, *Omnibus 2020*, issued January 2020. As a result of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 95, the requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022. The objectives of this Statement are to enhance comparability in accounting and financial reporting and to improve the consistency of authoritative literature by addressing practice issues that have been identified during implementation and application of certain GASB Statements.

- GASB Statement No. 93, *Replacement of Interbank Offered Rates*, issued March 2020. As a result of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 95, certain requirements of this Statement are now effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Some governments have entered into agreements in which variable payments made or received depend on an interbank offer rate. As a result of global reference rate reform, some rates are expected to cease to exist prompting governments to amend or replace financial instruments.

- GASB Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*, issued March 2020. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by addressing issues related to public-private and public-public partnership arrangements.

- GASB Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*, issued May 2020. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2022. This Statement provides guidance on the accounting and financial reporting for subscription-based information technology arrangements for government end users.

- GASB Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans-an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*, issued June 2020. The requirements of this Statement are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2021. The primary objectives of this Statement are to increase consistency and comparability related to the reporting of fiduciary component units; mitigate costs associated with the reporting of certain defined contribution pension plans; and enhance the relevance, consistency, and comparability of the accounting and financial reporting for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457 deferred compensation plans.

The University has not yet determined the effect these Statements will have on the University's financial statements and disclosures.

Note 2 – State and Federal Support

The University receives support from the State in the form of State appropriations and capital appropriations. As required by the GASB, these are reflected as non-operating revenues on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.

State appropriations totaled $42,089,994 in fiscal year 2020 compared to $42,914,559 in fiscal year 2019. The State Share of Instruction (SSI) is determined annually by the Ohio Department of Higher Education.

Capital appropriations from the State totaled $5,186,305 in fiscal year 2020 compared to $6,089,375 in fiscal year 2019 and included funding for equipment and the construction/major renovations of plant facilities.

Funding for the construction of major plant facilities on the University campus is obtained from the issuance of revenue bonds by the Ohio Public Facilities Commission (OPFC), which in turn is used for the construction and subsequent lease of the facilities by the Ohio Department of Higher Education.

University facilities are not pledged as collateral for the revenue bonds. Instead, the bonds are supported by a pledge of monies in the Higher Education Bond Service Fund established in the custody of the Treasurer of State of Ohio. If sufficient monies are not available from this fund, a pledge exists to assess a special student fee uniformly applicable to students in state-assisted institutions of higher education throughout the State.

Outstanding debt issued by OPFC is not included on the University's Statement of Net Position. In addition, the appropriations by the General Assembly to the Ohio Department of Higher Education for payment of debt service are not reflected as appropriation revenue received by the University, and the related debt service payments are not recorded in the University's accounts.

See Footnote 16 for additional information on funding received from the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Note 3 – Cash and Cash Equivalents

For financial statement presentation purposes, cash in banks has been combined with the University's cash equivalents and temporary investments.

Depository funds held in the name of the University are secured by a pool of securities with a value of at least 105% of the total value of monies on deposit at the depository bank. All collateral, both specific and pooled, is held by the Federal Reserve Bank or by a designated trustee as agent for the public depositories used by the University.

Cash and Cash Equivalents at June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 consist of the following:

	2020	2019
Carrying Amount	$ 5,791,497	$ 17,124,401
FDIC Insured	$ 804,129	$ 3,276,286
Uninsured but collateralized by pools of securities pledged by the depository banks	2,701,909	6,851,051
Uninsured but assets held in name of YSU not pledged as collateral elsewhere	3,093,179	8,701,866
Bank Balance	$ 6,599,217	$ 18,829,203

The difference in carrying amount and bank balance is caused by items in transit and outstanding checks. Deposits held in safekeeping by a bank, as trustee or escrow agent, included in cash totaled $17,929 at June 30, 2020 and $17,028 at June 30, 2019, which approximates market. These deposits, including interest on the investments, are retained in the trust for projects funded by bond proceeds and payment of principal and interest on outstanding indebtedness. The University's Star Plus account deposits are federally insured and totaled $54,129 at June 30, 2020 and $2,526,286 at June 30, 2019.

Credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the University's deposits may not be returned to the University. At June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019, all uncollateralized or uninsured deposits of the University are exposed to credit risk. The University's investment policy and asset allocation guidelines facilitate the management and monitoring of credit risk.

Note 4 – Investments

The University's investment policy authorizes the University to invest non-endowed and endowed University funds in compliance with provisions of the Ohio Revised Code including House Bill 524, Section 3345.05 of the Ohio Revised Code, and all other applicable laws and regulations.

In accordance with the Policies of the Board of Trustees of the University, investment types are not specifically limited but shall be made with care, skill, prudence, and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims. Furthermore, investments shall be managed for the use and benefit of the University in a diversified portfolio that focuses, over time, on the preservation of capital, minimization of cost and risk, and maintenance of required levels of liquidity in the overall portfolio to meet cash flow requirements. The University utilizes an investment advisor and investment manager for non-endowment funds.

The University's investments measured and reported at fair value are classified according to the following hierarchy:

Level 1 – Investments reflect prices quoted in active markets.

Level 2 – Investments reflect prices that are based on a similar observable asset either directly or indirectly, which may include inputs in markets that are not considered to be active.

Level 3 – Investments reflect prices based upon unobservable sources.

The categorization of investments within the hierarchy is based upon the pricing transparency of the instrument and should not be perceived as the particular investment's risk.

Assets classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy are valued directly from a primary external pricing vendor. Level 2 inputs are valued using a matrix pricing model.

As of June 30, 2020, the University had the following investments measured at fair value:

	Fair Value Measurement			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
U.S. Government Obligations	$ -	$ 5,777,611	$ -	$ 5,777,611
Corporate Bonds	-	9,067,834	-	9,067,834
U.S. Government Bonds	-	2,910,161	-	2,910,161
Bond Mutual Funds	13,040,417	-	-	13,040,417
Preferred Stock	-	204,511	-	204,511
Common Stock	7,179,059	-	-	7,179,059
Equity Mutual Funds	30,290,674	-	-	30,290,674
Totals	$ 50,510,150	$ 17,960,117	$ -	$ 68,470,267

As of June 30, 2019, the University had the following investments measured at fair value:

	Fair Value Measurement			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
U.S. Government Obligations	$ -	$ 5,768,916	$ -	$ 5,768,916
Corporate Bonds	-	9,143,311	-	9,143,311
Foreign Bonds	-	44,815	-	44,815
U.S. Government Bonds	-	2,649,055	-	2,649,055
Bond Mutual Funds	14,026,793	-	-	14,026,793
Preferred Stock	-	310,017	-	310,017
Common Stock	6,878,998	-	-	6,878,998
Equity Mutual Funds	28,905,808	-	-	28,905,808
Totals	$ 49,811,599	$ 17,916,114	$ -	$ 67,727,713

As of June 30, 2020, the University had the following investments and maturities using the segmented time distribution method:

		Investment maturities (in years)			
Investment Type	Fair Value	Less than 1	1-5	6-10	More than 10
U.S. Government Obligations	$ 5,777,611	$ -	$ 4,898,660	$ 878,951	$ -
Corporate Bonds	9,067,834	971,704	7,163,568	851,817	80,745
U.S. Government Bonds	2,910,161	-	104,605	1,538,877	1,266,679
Bond Mutual Funds	13,040,417	13,040,417	-	-	-
Preferred Stock	204,511	204,511	-	-	-
Common Stock	7,179,059	7,179,059	-	-	-
Equity Mutual Funds	30,290,674	30,290,674	-	-	-
Totals	$ 68,470,267	$ 51,686,365	$ 12,166,833	$ 3,269,645	$ 1,347,424

All callable stocks were assumed to mature in less than one year.

As of June 30, 2019, the University had the following investments and maturities using the segmented time distribution method:

		Investment maturities (in years)			
Investment Type	Fair Value	Less than 1	1-5	6-10	More than 10
U.S. Government Obligations	$ 5,768,916	$ 200,469	$ 4,905,617	$ 662,830	$ -
Corporate Bonds	9,143,311	857,375	7,377,080	893,722	15,134
Foreign Bonds	44,815	-	44,815	-	-
U.S. Government Bonds	2,649,055	200,428	310,329	900,444	1,237,854
Bond Mutual Funds	14,026,793	14,026,793	-	-	-
Preferred Stock	310,017	310,017	-	-	-
Common Stock	6,878,998	6,878,998	-	-	-
Equity Mutual Funds	28,905,808	28,905,808	-	-	-
Totals	$ 67,727,713	$ 51,379,888	$ 12,637,841	$ 2,456,996	$ 1,252,988

All callable stocks were assumed to mature in less than one year.

As of June 30, 2020, investments had the following quality credit ratings:

Investment Type	Fair Value	Aaa	Aa	A	Baa	Unrated
Corporate Bonds	$ 9,067,834	$ 1,776,133	$ 711,537	$3,685,771	$2,435,432	$ 458,961
U.S. Government Bonds	2,910,161	2,708,345	201,816	-	-	-
Bond Mutual Funds	13,040,417	5,042,571	1,532,712	1,244,029	4,540,909	680,196
Totals	$25,018,412	$ 9,527,049	$2,446,065	$4,929,800	$6,976,341	$1,139,157

As of June 30, 2019, investments had the following quality credit ratings:

Investment Type	Fair Value	Aaa	Aa	A	Baa	Unrated
Corporate Bonds	$ 9,143,311	$ 2,385,735	$ 704,439	$ 2,688,343	$ 2,603,421	$ 761,373
Foreign Bonds	44,815	44,815	-	-	-	-
U.S. Government Bonds	2,649,055	2,649,055	-	-	-	-
Bond Mutual Funds	14,026,793	6,475,719	1,761,034	1,091,305	4,260,635	438,100
Totals	$ 25,863,974	$ 11,555,324	$ 2,465,473	$ 3,779,648	$ 6,864,056	$ 1,199,473

Interest Rate Risk – Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The University's investment policy and asset allocation guidelines facilitate the management and monitoring of its exposure to fair value losses arising from increasing interest rates.

Credit Risk – Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. Credit quality, as commonly expressed in terms of credit ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations such as Moody's Investors Services, Standard & Poor's or Fitch rating provides a current depiction of potential variable cash flows and credit risk. The University's investment policy and asset allocation guidelines contain provisions to manage credit risk.

Custodial Credit Risk – Custodial credit risk is the risk that in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, the University will not be able to recover the value of investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Investments that are both unregistered and uninsured are exposed to custodial credit risk if investments are held by the counterparty, or are held by the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the name of the University. At June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University had no exposure to custodial credit risk. The University does not address custodial credit risk in its investment policy and asset allocation guidelines.

Concentration of Credit Risk – Concentration of credit risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of investment in a single issuer. As of June 30, 2020, $5,577,910 or 8% of the University's portfolio was held in an intermediate bond fund compared to $5,389,907 or 8% at June 30, 2019.

Foreign Currency Risk – Foreign currency risk is the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or deposit. At June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University had no material exposure to foreign currency risk. The University does not address foreign currency risk in its investment policy and asset allocation guidelines.

Note 5 – Accounts and Loans Receivable

Accounts and loans receivable at June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 consist of the following:

	2020	2019
Accounts receivable		
Student accounts	$ 6,629,274	$ 7,420,998
Grants and contracts	2,470,082	1,934,214
State appropriations	1,649,876	992,169
Other receivables	4,072,524	4,124,045
Total Accounts receivable	14,821,756	14,471,426
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	3,109,740	3,559,114
Accounts receivable, net	$ 11,712,016	$ 10,912,312
Loans receivable		
Loans receivable - student notes	$ 696,396	$ 1,258,749
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	117,326	357,403
Loans receivable, net	579,070	901,346
Less: current portion	476,298	472,818
Loans receivable, noncurrent portion	$ 102,772	$ 428,528

Note 6 – Pledges Receivable

Unconditional promises to give to the University recorded as pledges receivable at June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 were as follows:

	2020	2019
Pledges receivable	$ 341,747	$ 514,045
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	15,900	24,050
Present value discount	1,377	16,221
Pledges receivable, net	324,470	473,774
Less: current portion	170,203	177,667
Pledges receivable, noncurrent portion	$ 154,267	$ 296,107

Pledges have been discounted to net present value using June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 U.S. Treasury Note rates of 0.29% (5-year) in fiscal year 2020 and 1.75% (5-year) and 1.875% (7-year) in fiscal year 2019.

Note 7 – Capital Assets

Capital assets activity for the year ended June 30, 2020 was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions/ Transfers	Reductions	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable assets:				
Land	$ 17,637,005	$ 152,938	$ -	$ 17,789,943
Construction in progress	5,280,515	(989,729)	-	4,290,786
Historical treasures	943,288	-	-	943,288
Depreciable assets:				-
Buildings	285,344,703	4,050,024	-	289,394,727
Improvements to buildings	87,057,527	8,011,412	-	95,068,939
Improvements other than buildings	42,354,204	5,010,098	-	47,364,302
Moveable equipment and furniture	40,437,937	1,165,608	40,161	41,563,384
Vehicles	1,410,497	83,085	-	1,493,582
Capital leases	208,813	-	-	208,813
Total cost	480,674,489	17,483,436	40,161	498,117,764
Less accumulated depreciation:				
Buildings	183,025,007	4,808,340	-	$ 187,833,347
Improvements to buildings	24,101,616	3,504,833	-	27,606,449
Improvements other than buildings	22,559,498	2,520,092	-	25,079,590
Moveable equipment and furniture	33,268,360	3,085,652	40,161	36,313,851
Vehicles	1,054,887	139,365	-	1,194,252
Capital leases	83,330	40,505	-	123,835
Total accumulated depreciation	264,092,698	14,098,787	40,161	278,151,324
Capital assets, net	$ 216,581,791	$ 3,384,649	$ -	$ 219,966,440

Capital assets activity for the year ended June 30, 2019 was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions/ Transfers	Reductions	Ending Balance
Nondepreciable assets:				
Land	$ 16,358,867	$ 1,278,138	$ -	$ 17,637,005
Construction in progress	4,115,034	1,703,181	537,700	5,280,515
Historical treasures	890,503	52,785	-	943,288
Depreciable assets:				-
Buildings	285,499,361	-	154,658	285,344,703
Improvements to buildings	80,874,657	6,182,870	-	87,057,527
Improvements other than buildings	40,757,694	2,596,510	1,000,000	42,354,204
Moveable equipment and furniture	39,288,718	2,764,614	1,615,395	40,437,937
Vehicles	1,443,436	127,811	160,750	1,410,497
Capital leases	171,813	37,000	-	208,813
Total cost	469,400,083	14,742,909	3,468,503	480,674,489
Less accumulated depreciation:				
Buildings	178,246,568	4,781,983	3,544	$ 183,025,007
Improvements to buildings	20,908,301	3,193,315	-	24,101,616
Improvements other than buildings	21,256,940	2,302,558	1,000,000	22,559,498
Moveable equipment and furniture	31,860,968	3,009,812	1,602,420	33,268,360
Vehicles	1,084,791	128,154	158,058	1,054,887
Capital leases	47,524	35,806	-	83,330
Total accumulated depreciation	253,405,092	13,451,628	2,764,022	264,092,698
Capital assets, net	$ 215,994,991	$ 1,291,281	$ 704,481	$ 216,581,791

As of June 30, 2020, the University had commitments related to construction projects totaling $11,530,576.

Note 8 – Payroll and Other Liabilities

Payroll and other liabilities at June 30, 2020 and 2019 consist of the following:

	2020	2019
Payroll liabilities		
Accrued compensation	$ 4,683,125	$ 5,558,905
Accrued benefits	286,385	116,420
Accrued health care benefits and insurance payable	2,342,604	1,451,341
Retirement system contribution payable	838,740	1,606,275
Totals	$ 8,150,854	$ 8,732,941
Other liabilities		
Deposits held in custody	$ 351,893	$ 237,964
Interest payable	559,914	589,715
Other liabilities	1,045,539	488,947
Totals	$ 1,957,346	$ 1,316,626

Note 9 – Bonds

In January 2017, the University issued $25,525,000 in Series 2016 General Receipts bonds. The proceeds from the bond sale were used for a partial advanced refunding of the Series 2009 General Receipts bonds and to construct a bookstore. As a result, $19,930,000 of the 2009 bonds advanced refunded were considered to be defeased and the liability was removed from the University's long-term obligations. In addition, a deferred outflow of resources was recorded and will be amortized over the remaining life of the new debt. As of June 30, 2020 and 2019, the amount recorded as a deferred outflow was $1,679,053 and $1,803,839, respectively.

Details of the bonds payable for the General Receipts Bonds, Series 2016 as of June 30, 2020 follow:

Bond Component	Rate	Yield	Maturity Through	Original Principal
Serial Bond	5.000%	2.10%	2021	$ 1,190,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	2.34%	2022	1,255,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	2.53%	2023	1,320,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	2.76%	2024	1,380,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	2.93%	2025	1,455,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	3.09%	2026	1,525,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	3.23%	2027	1,600,000
Serial Bond	3.000%	3.32%	2028	1,665,000
Serial Bond	3.250%	3.49%	2029	1,710,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	3.44%	2030	1,780,000
Serial Bond	5.000%	3.50%	2031	1,870,000
Serial Bond	3.500%	3.74%	2032	1,945,000
Serial Bond	3.625%	3.86%	2033	2,010,000
Serial Bond	3.625%	3.92%	2034	2,085,000
Term Bond	4.000%	4.12%	2035	310,000
Term Bond	4.000%	4.12%	2036	320,000
Term Bond	4.000%	4.12%	2037	335,000
Term Bond	4.000%	4.12%	2038	350,000
Total				$ 24,105,000

In June 2011, the Board of Trustees of Youngstown State University authorized through a Board resolution the issuance of General Receipts Bonds, Series 2011 in the amount of $18,660,000. The $19,006,093 in bond proceeds were received in July 2011. The Series 2011 Bonds were utilized to pay costs associated with acquiring the University Courtyard Apartments, any necessary related improvements thereto and to pay costs of issuing the Series 2011 Bonds.

Details of the bonds payable for the General Receipts Bonds, Series 2011 as of June 30, 2020 follow:

Bond Component	Rate	Yield	Maturity Through	Original Principal
Serial Bond	3.50%	3.82%	2021	$ 720,000
Serial Bond	3.75%	3.98%	2022	450,000
Serial Bond	5.00%	3.98%	2022	300,000
Serial Bond	4.00%	4.14%	2023	780,000
Term Bond	5.00%	4.55%	2026	2,570,000
Term Bond	5.00%	5.08%	2034	9,085,000
Total				$ 13,905,000

As part of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, states and local governments are permitted to issue two types of taxable obligations, referred to as Build America Bonds (BABs). The BABs include federal subsidies to offset a portion of interest costs as an alternative to issuing traditional tax-exempt obligations.

In March 2010, the University issued $25,335,000 of General Receipts Bonds (Taxable Build America Bonds), Series 2010 to provide funding to pay costs associated with facilities planning for the University's College of Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics (STEM), convert the old college of business building for use as a laboratory, office and classroom space, renovate Kilcawley Center, reconfigure and replace campus parking facilities, construct the WATTS Center, relocate certain existing outdoor athletic facilities and pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2010 Bonds. In September 2011, approximately $9.9 million was re-allocated from the Kilcawley Center project to Academic building renovation projects.

The University designated the Series 2010 Bonds both as Build America Bonds and as Qualified Bonds and intends to apply for Credit Payments pursuant only to the extent that the Series 2010 Bonds remain Qualified Bonds, which requires the University to comply with certain covenants and to establish certain facts and expectations with respect to the Series 2010 Bonds, the use and investment of proceeds thereof and the use of property financed thereby.

Details of the bonds payable for the General Receipts Bonds (Taxable Build America Bonds), Series 2010 as of June 30, 2020 follow:

Bond Component	Rate/Yield *	Maturity Through	Original Principal
Serial Bond	5.209%	2021	$ 1,185,000
Serial Bond	5.359%	2022	1,225,000
Serial Bond	5.509%	2023	1,265,000
Term Bond	6.109%	2026	4,085,000
Term Bond	6.549%	2031	8,030,000
Term Bond	6.579%	2034	5,700,000
Total			$ 21,490,000

* Does not reflect impact of federal subsidies

In March 2009, the University issued $31,255,000 of General Receipts Bonds, Series 2009 to acquire, construct and equip the new Williamson College of Business Administration building, renovate and replace portions of the existing Wick Pollock Inn, refund the remaining General Receipts Bonds, Series 1997 and Series 1998, refund the General Receipts Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2008 (BAN), and pay a portion of the costs of issuance of the bonds. In January 2017, $19,930,000 of the bonds were advanced refunded with the issuance of the Series 2016 General Receipts bonds. The balance of the amount defeased and put in escrow was $19,005,000 at June 30, 2020 and $19,930,000 at June 30, 2019.

The General Receipts Bonds, Series 2009 balance of $885,000 as of June 30, 2018 was paid during fiscal year 2019.

The indebtedness created through all issues of the General Receipts Bonds is bound by the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of March 1, 2009. The Series 2010 Bonds, Series 2011 Bonds, and Series 2016 Bonds are also bound by the First Supplemental Trust Indenture dated as of February 2010; and in addition, the Series 2011 Bonds and Series 2016 Bonds are also bound by the Second Supplemental Trust Indenture dated as of July 1, 2011, and the Series 2016 Bonds are also bound by the Third Supplemental Trust Indenture dated December 1, 2010. The University has complied with all covenant requirements.

The debt is secured by a pledge of all University general receipts, excluding state appropriations and receipts previously pledged or otherwise restricted. Payment of bond principal and interest on the Bond Series 2009 was guaranteed under a municipal bond insurance policy.

Maturities of all bonds payable and debt service for fiscal years subsequent to June 30, 2020 follow (also see Note 12):

	General Receipts Bonds		
Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2021	$ 3,095,000	$ 2,988,709	$ 6,083,709
2022	3,230,000	2,835,360	6,065,360
2023	3,365,000	2,671,779	6,036,779
2024	3,505,000	2,493,445	5,998,445
2025	3,670,000	2,299,265	5,969,265
2026-2030	20,970,000	8,334,255	29,304,255
2031-2035	20,660,000	2,372,901	23,032,901
2036-2038	1,005,000	61,500	1,066,500
Totals	$ 59,500,000	$ 24,057,214	$ 83,557,214

NOTE: Expected future federal subsidies for the BABs is $3,725,839

Federal subsidies received by the University were $452,580 in fiscal year 2020 and $469,823 in fiscal year 2019. These are reported as non-operating federal grant revenue. Interest expense on indebtedness was $3,025,687 in fiscal year 2020 and $3,143,249 in fiscal year 2019. On construction-related debt, net interest cost was not capitalized in fiscal year 2019 as all construction projects financed through debt were completed.

The University's Trust Agreement governing all outstanding general receipts bonds contains a provision that in an event of default, the Trustee shall, within five business days after having knowledge of that event of default, give written notice to the University. The trustee shall also give the original purchasers of each series of Bonds then outstanding, and to the bondholders and any other paying agents notice of each event of default within 90 days after having knowledge of the occurrence thereof. The Trust Agreement also contains a provision, that in the case an event of default has occurred, the Trustee may, upon written request of the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the bonds then outstanding, declare the principal of all bonds outstanding and the interest accrued to be due and payable immediately.

The following constitutes an event of default under the Trust Agreement:

a. Failure to pay any interest on any Bond, when it becomes due and payable;
b. Failure to pay the principal of or any redemption premium on any Bond, when it becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or by acceleration or call for redemption;
c. Failure to perform or observe any other covenant, condition or agreement contained in the Bonds or the Trust Agreement and to be performed by the University, which failure shall have continued for a period of 30 days after written notice of it to the University given by the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the bonds then outstanding.

Note 10 – Notes Payable

During fiscal year 2016, the University entered into a 14 year performance contract with Johnson Controls for campus energy savings measures. The contract amount of $16 million includes an assured performance providing for an annual measured cost savings of not less than $2 million per year and was financed through PNC Equipment Finance over 14 years at an interest rate of 3.366% and requires annual installment payments. Title to the assets vests in the University. Security of the debt is limited to the revenues appropriated for such purpose. In March 2018, in accordance with the escrow agreement, $725,988 in residual project funds were transferred to the debt service fund and were used to pre-pay debt service originally scheduled for fiscal year 2019, resulting in a reduced amount due in that year.

Details of the revised installment schedule follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2021	$ 859,068	$ 468,255	$ 1,327,323
2022	950,444	439,355	1,389,799
2023	1,078,673	407,381	1,486,054
2024	1,203,118	371,093	1,574,211
2025	1,324,774	330,618	1,655,392
2026	1,438,677	286,051	1,724,728
2027	1,549,702	237,652	1,787,354
2028	1,712,894	185,518	1,898,412
2029	1,869,393	127,894	1,997,287
2030	1,932,281	65,005	1,997,286
Totals	$ 13,919,024	$ 2,918,822	$ 16,837,846

Interest expense on indebtedness was $470,251 in fiscal year 2020 and $461,219 in fiscal year 2019.

Note 11 – Capital Leases

The University leases equipment for its mailroom under a capital lease agreement which bears interest of 9.9%. In addition, the University also leases equipment for its print shop under two capital lease agreements which bear imputed interest of 10.08% and 6.51%. The net book value of capital leased assets included in net capital assets in the Statement of Net Position at June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 was $84,978 and $125,483, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments for the capital leases are as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Mailroom Equipment	Print Shop Equipment	Print Shop Equipment	Total
2021	$ 19,520	$ 23,400	$ 8,340	$ 51,260
2022	1,626	23,400	8,340	33,366
2023	-	5,850	8,340	14,190
2024	-	-	7,645	7,645
Total future minimum lease payments	21,146	52,650	32,665	106,461
Less amount representing interest	1,173	5,720	3,902	10,795
Total obligations under capital lease	$ 19,973	$ 46,930	$ 28,763	$ 95,666

Note 12 – Long-Term Liabilities (excluding net pension/OPEB assets/liabilities)

Long-term liability activity (also see Notes 9, 10, and 11) for the year ended June 30, 2020 was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Current Portion
Bonds payable					
General receipts bonds principal	$ 62,480,000	$ -	$ 2,980,000	$ 59,500,000	$ 3,095,000
Unamoritized premium/discount	1,002,710	-	224,637	778,073	-
Bonds payable, net	63,482,710	-	3,204,637	60,278,073	3,095,000
Note payable	14,692,269	-	773,245	13,919,024	859,068
Capital leases	136,233	-	40,567	95,666	44,579
Compensated absences	7,529,370	137,495	670,000	6,996,865	795,001
Refundable advance	1,374,718	199,501	285,344	1,288,875	-
Total long-term liabilities	$ 87,215,300	$ 336,996	$ 4,973,793	$ 82,578,503	$ 4,793,648

Long-term liability activity (also see Notes 9, 10, and 11) for the year ended June 30, 2019 was as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Current Portion
Bonds payable					
General receipts bonds principal	$ 65,345,000	$ -	$ 2,865,000	$ 62,480,000	$ 2,980,000
Unamoritized premium/discount	1,245,907	-	243,197	1,002,710	-
Bonds payable, net	66,590,907	-	3,108,197	63,482,710	2,980,000
Note payable	15,017,057	-	324,788	14,692,269	773,245
Capital leases	132,297	37,000	33,064	136,233	40,567
Compensated absences	8,295,752	-	766,382	7,529,370	875,981
Refundable advance	1,384,407	2,055	11,744	1,374,718	-
Total long-term liabilities	$ 91,420,420	$ 39,055	$ 4,244,175	$ 87,215,300	$ 4,669,793

Note 13 – Employee Benefit Plans

Plan Descriptions

The University participates in the State Teachers Retirement System of Ohio (STRS Ohio) and the Ohio Public Employees Retirement System (OPERS), statewide, cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit public employee retirement systems governed by the Ohio Revised Code (ORC) that covers substantially all employees of the University. Each system has multiple retirement plan options available to its members, with three options in STRS Ohio and OPERS. Each system provides retirement, survivor, and disability benefits to plan members and their beneficiaries. The systems also each provide post-employment health care benefits (including Medicare B premiums) to retirees and beneficiaries who elect to receive those benefits.

Each retirement system issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for the pension and post-employment health care plans. The reports may be obtained by contacting:

State Teachers Retirement System of Ohio
275 E. Broad Street
Columbus, Ohio 43215
(888) 227-7877
www.strsoh.org

Ohio Public Employees Retirement System
277 East Town Street
Columbus, Ohio 43215
(800) 222-7377
www.opers.org

Contributions

State retirement law requires contributions by covered employees and their employers, and Chapter 3307 of the Ohio Revised Code (ORC) limits the maximum rate of contributions. The retirement boards of the systems individually set contributions rates within the allowable limits. The adequacy of employer contribution rates is determined annually by actuarial valuation using the entry age normal cost method. Under these provisions, each University's contribution is expected to finance the costs of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance a portion of the unfunded accrued liability.

Member contributions are set at the maximums authorized by the ORC. The plans' 2020 and 2019 employer and member contribution rates on covered payroll to each system are:

	Employer Contribution Rate					Member Contribution Rate
	Pension	Post-Retirement Healthcare	Death Benefits	Medicare B	Total	Total
STRS Ohio	14.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.0%	14.0%
OPERS-State/Local	14.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.0%	10.0%
OPERS-Law Enforcement	18.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	18.1%	13.0%

The required and actual contributions to the plans are:

	2020		2019	
	Pension	OPEB	Pension	OPEB
STRS	$ 5,318,458	$ -	$ 5,404,211	$ -
OPERS	5,171,188	-	5,189,816	-
	$ 10,489,646	$ -	$ 10,594,027	$ -

Benefits Provided

STRS Ohio

Plan benefits are established under Chapter 3307 of the ORC, as amended by Substitute Senate Bill 342 in 2012. The Retirement Board the authority to make future adjustments to the member contribution rate, retirement age and service requirements, and the COLA as the need or opportunity arises, depending on the retirement system's funding progress.

Any member may retire who has (1) five years of service credit and attained age 60; (2) 25 years of service credit and attained age 55; or (3) 30 years of service credit regardless of age. Beginning August 1, 2015, eligibility requirements for an unreduced benefit changed. The maximum annual retirement allowance, payable for life, considers years of credited service, final average salary (3-5 years) and multiplying by a factor ranging from 2.2 percent to 2.6 percent with 0.1 percent incremental increases for years greater than 30-31, depending on retirement age.

A defined benefit plan or combined plan member with five or more years of credited service who is determined to be disabled (illness or injury preventing individual's ability to perform regular job duties for at least 12 months) may receive a disability benefit. Additionally, eligible survivors of members who die before service retirement may qualify for monthly benefits. New members on or after July 1, 2013, must have at least 10 years of qualifying service credit to apply for disability benefits.

A death benefit of $1,000 is payable to the beneficiary of each deceased retired member who participated in the plan. Death benefit coverage up to $2,000 can be purchased by participants in all three of the plans. Various other benefits are available to members' beneficiaries.

STRS Ohio provides access to healthcare coverage to retirees who participated in the Defined Benefit or Combined Plans, and their dependents. Coverage under the current program includes hospitalization, physicians' fees, prescription drugs, and partial reimbursement of monthly Medicare Part B premiums. Pursuant to the ORC, the State Teachers Retirement Board (the "Board") has discretionary authority over how much, if any, of the healthcare costs will be absorbed by STRS Ohio. All benefit recipients pay a portion of the healthcare cost in the form of a monthly premium.

OPERS

Plan benefits are established under Chapter 145 of the ORC, as amended by Substitute Senate Bill 343 in 2012. The requirements to retire depends on years of service (5 to 30 years) and from attaining the age of 48 to 62, depending on when the employee became a member. Members retiring before age 65 with less than 30 years' service credit receive a percentage reduction in benefit, except for public safety and law enforcement participants. Member retirement benefits are calculated on a formula that considers years of service (5-30 years), age (48-62 years) and final average salary, using a factor ranging from 1 percent to 2.5 percent.

A plan member who becomes disabled before age 60 or at any age, depending on when the member entered the plan, and has completed 60 contributing months is eligible for a disability benefit.

A death benefit of $500 - $2,500 is determined by the number of years of service credit of the retiree. Benefits may transfer to a beneficiary upon death with 1.5 years of service credits with the plan obtained within the last 2.5 years, except for law enforcement and public safety personnel who are eligible immediately upon employment.

Benefit terms provide for annual cost-of-living adjustments to each employee's retirement allowance subsequent to the employee's retirement date. The annual adjustment, if applicable, is 3 percent, or an amount based on the average percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index, capped at 3 percent.

Net Pension Liability, Deferrals, and Pension Expense

At June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University reported a liability for its proportionate share of the net pension liability of STRS Ohio/OPERS. For June 30, 2020, the net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2019 for STRS Ohio and December 31, 2019 for the OPERS plan. For June 30, 2019, the net pension liability was measured as of June 30, 2018 for STRS Ohio and December 31, 2018 for the OPERS plan. The total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of those dates, except STRS Ohio's net pension liability's actuarial valuation for the June 30, 2018 measurement date was dated July 1, 2018, which was rolled forward to the measurement date. The University's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of its long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating reporting units, actuarially determined.

	Measurement	Net Pension Liability		Proportionate Share		Percent Change	Percent Change
Plan	Date	2020	2019	2020	2019	2019-20	2018-19
STRS Ohio	June 30	$ 72,710,830	$ 71,671,389	0.328794%	0.325960%	0.002834%	-0.004196%
OPERS	December 31	47,840,867	70,477,168	0.244668%	0.258405%	-0.013737%	-0.001087%
		$ 120,551,697	$ 142,148,557				

For the years ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University recognized pension expense of $13,966,984 and $18,790,506 respectively. At June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	2020		2019	
	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience	$ 609,692	$ 1,069,345	$ 1,675,631	$ 1,523,417
Changes of assumptions	11,192,367	-	18,933,851	-
Net difference between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments	-	13,298,716	9,675,669	4,346,074
Changes in proportion and differences between University contributions and proportionate share of contributions	449,501	5,175,581	22,189	6,782,844
University contributions subsequent to the measurement date	7,972,663	-	8,099,774	-
Totals	$ 20,224,223	$ 19,543,642	$ 38,407,114	$ 12,652,335

Amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources/(deferred inflows of resources) related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30	Amount
2021	$ 285,108
2022	(4,044,055)
2023	(168,130)
2024	(3,341,190)
2025	(7,805)
Thereafter	(16,010)
Totals	$ (7,292,082)

In addition, the contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be included as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next year.

Net OPEB Liability/(Asset), Deferrals, and OPEB Expense

At June 30, 2020, the University reported a liability/(asset) for its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability/(asset) of STRS Ohio/OPERS. For June 30, 2020, the net OPEB liability/(asset) was measured as of June 30, 2019 for STRS Ohio and December 31, 2019 for the OPERS plan. For June 30, 2019, the net OPEB liability/(asset) was measured as of June 30, 2018 for STRS Ohio and December 31, 2018 for the OPERS plan. The total OPEB liability/(asset) used to calculate the net OPEB liability/(asset) was determined by an actuarial valuation as of those dates, except OPERS which used an actuarial valuation dated December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, rolled forward to the measurement date by incorporating the expected value of health care cost accruals, the actual health care payments, and interest accruals during the year for the defined benefit health care plans.

Typically, the University's proportion of the net OPEB liability/(asset) would be based on a projection of its long-term share of contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating reporting units, actuarially determined, except as noted below. For plan years ending June 30, 2019 and 2018, STRS Ohio did not allocate employer contributions to the OPEB plan. Therefore, STRS Ohio's calculation of the employers' proportionate share is based on total contributions to the plan for both pension and OPEB.

For plan years ending December 31, 2019 and 2018, OPERS did not allocate employer contributions to the OPEB plan. Therefore, OPERS's calculation of the employers' proportionate share is based on total contributions to the plan for both pension and OPEB.

Plan	Measurement Date	Net OPEB Liability (Asset) 2020	Net OPEB Liability (Asset) 2019	Proportionate Share 2020	Proportionate Share 2019	Percent Change 2019-20	Percent Change 2018-19
STRS Ohio	June 30	$ (5,446,000)	$ (5,237,852)	0.327941%	0.325960%	0.001981%	-0.004196%
OPERS	December 31	33,470,549	33,390,568	0.242319%	0.256109%	-0.013790%	0.000169%
		$ 28,024,549	$ 28,152,716				

For the years ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University recognized OPEB expense of $1,437,418 and ($8,364,194), respectively. At June 30, 2020 and 2019, the University reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources.

	2020		2019	
	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual experience	$ 494,898	$ 3,338,036	$ 630,971	$ 403,263
Changes of assumptions	5,412,032	5,970,000	1,076,552	7,137,000
Net difference between projected and actual earnings on OPEB investments	-	2,046,311	1,552,758	598,000
Changes in proportion and differences between University contributions and proportionate share of contributions	22,575	1,168,251	-	149,526
University contributions subsequent to the measurement date	-	-	-	-
Totals	$ 5,929,505	$ 12,522,598	$ 3,260,281	$ 8,287,789

Amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources/(deferred inflows of resources) related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30	Amount
2021	$ (1,082,642)
2022	(1,352,340)
2023	(1,190,608)
2024	(1,872,143)
2025	(1,114,158)
Thereafter	18,798
Totals	$ (6,593,093)

In addition, if applicable, the contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be included as a reduction of the net OPEB liability/(asset) in the next year.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability and OPEB liability/(asset) is based on the results of an actuarial valuation and were determined using the following actuarial assumptions for the University's current year.

	STRS Ohio	OPERS
Valuation date - Pension	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2019
Valuation date - OPEB	June 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal	Individual entry age
Cost of living	None	1.40% - 3.00%
Salary increases, including inflation	2.50% - 12.50%	3.25% - 10.75%
Inflation	2.50%	3.25%
Investment rate of return - Pension	7.45%, net of investment expense including inflation	7.20%, net of investment expense, including inflation
Investment rate of return - OPEB	7.45%, net of investment expense including inflation	6.00%, net of investment expense, including inflation
Health care cost trend rates	4.93% to 9.62 percent initial, 4% ultimate	10.5% initial, 3.50% ultimate in 2030
Experience study date	Period of 5 years ended June 30, 2016	Period of 5 years ended December 31, 2015
Mortality basis	RP-2014 Annuitant Mortality Table with 50% of rates through age 69, 70% of rates between 70 and 79, 90% of rates between ages 80 and 84, and 100% of rates thereafter, projected forward generationally using mortality improvement scale MP-2016.	RP-2014 Healthy Annuitant Mortality Table

The following are actuarial assumptions for the University's prior year:

	STRS Ohio	OPERS
Valuation date - Pension	July 1, 2018	December 31, 2018
Valuation date - OPEB	June 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal	Individual entry age
Cost of living	None	2.50% - 3.00%
Salary increases, including inflation	2.50% - 12.50%	3.25% - 10.75%
Inflation	2.50%	2.50%
Investment rate of return - Pension	7.45%, net of investment expense including inflation	7.20%, net of investment expense, including inflation
Investment rate of return - OPEB	7.45%, net of investment expense including inflation	6.00%, net of investment expense, including inflation
Health care cost trend rates	-5.23% to 9.62% initial, 4% ultimate	10.0% initial, 3.25% ultimate in 2029
Experience study date	Period of 5 years ended June 30, 2016	Period of 5 years ended December 31, 2015
Mortality basis	RP-2014 Annuitant Mortality Table with 50% of rates through age 69, 70% of rates between 70 and 79, 90% of rates between ages 80 and 84, and 100% of rates thereafter, projected forward generationally using mortality improvement scale MP-2016.	RP-2014 Healthy Annuitant Mortality Table

Pension Discount Rate

The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee contributions will be made at the current contribution rate and that employer contributions will be made at contractually required rates for all plans. Based on those assumptions, each pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments for current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The discount rates used to measure the total pension liabilities for STRS Ohio were 7.45 percent for the plan years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018. The discount rates used to measure the total pension liability for OPERS were 7.20 percent for the plan years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

OPEB Discount Rate

The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee contributions will be made at the current contribution rate and that employer contributions will be made at contractually required rates for all plans. Plans that project fiduciary net position to be insufficient to make all projected future benefit payments for current active and inactive employees used a blended discount rate between the long-term expected rate of return on plan investments and a 20-year municipal bond rate applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability/(asset).

STRS Ohio OPEB Discount Rate **-** The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liabilities/(assets) was 7.45 percent for the plan years ended June 30, 2019 and 2018. At June 30, 2019 and 2018, the plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments for current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on OPEB plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability/(asset).

OPERS OPEB Discount Rate **-** The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liabilities/(assets) were 3.16 percent and 3.96 percent for the plan years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the plan's fiduciary net position was projected to become insufficient to make all projected future benefit payments for current active and inactive employees. Therefore, a blended rate was used, which consisted of the long-term expected rate of return on OPEB plan investments for the funded benefit payments of 6.00 percent and the Fidelity 20-year Municipal General Obligation AA Index rate of 2.75 percent and 3.71 percent at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively. At December 31, 2019, the long-term expected rate of return on health care investments was applied to projected costs through the year 2034, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all health care costs after that date. At December 31, 2018, the long-term expected rate of return on health care investments was applied to projected costs through the year 2031, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all health care costs after that date.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan and OPEB plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. OPERS has two different portfolios of investment, a defined benefit portfolio for pension and health care portfolio for OPEB. As a result, there are different target allocations and long-term expected real rates of return disclosed for each portfolio. The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic (geometric for STRS Ohio) real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table as of the dates listed below:

STRS Ohio as of 7/1/19			OPERS as of 12/31/19				
				Pension Portfolio		Health Care Portfolio	
Investment Category	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return	Investment Category	Target Allocation	Long-Term expected Real Rate of Return	Target Allocation	Long-Term expected Real Rate of Return
Domestic equity	28.0%	7.35%	Fixed income	25.0%	1.83%	36.0%	1.53%
International equity	23.0%	7.55%	Domestic Equities	19.0%	5.75%	21.0%	5.75%
Alternatives	17.0%	7.09%	Real Estate	10.0%	5.20%	0.0%	0.00%
Fixed Income	21.0%	3.00%	Private Equity	12.0%	10.70%	0.0%	0.00%
Real Estate	10.0%	6.00%	International Equity	21.0%	7.66%	23.0%	7.66%
Liquidity Reserves	1.0%	2.25%	REITs	0.0%	0.00%	6.0%	5.69%
			Other Invesments	13.0%	4.98%	14.0%	4.90%
Totals	100.0%			100.0%		100.0%	

STRS Ohio as of 7/1/18			OPERS as of 12/31/18				
				Pension Portfolio		Health Care Portfolio	
Investment Category	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return	Investment Category	Target Allocation	Long-Term expected Real Rate of Return	Target Allocation	Long-Term expected Real Rate of Return
Domestic equity	28.0%	5.10%	Fixed income	23.0%	2.79%	34.0%	2.42%
International equity	23.0%	5.30%	Domestic Equities	19.0%	6.21%	21.0%	6.21%
Alternatives	17.0%	4.84%	Real Estate	10.0%	4.90%	0.0%	0.00%
Fixed Income	21.0%	75.00%	Private Equity	10.0%	10.81%	0.0%	0.00%
Real Estate	10.0%	3.75%	International Equity	20.0%	7.83%	22.0%	7.83%
Liquidity Reserves	1.0%	0.00%	REITs	0.0%	0.00%	6.0%	5.98%
			Other Invesments	18.0%	5.50%	17.0%	5.57%
Totals	100.0%			100.0%		100.0%	

Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate

The following presents the net pension liability of the University calculated using the discount rate listed below, as well as what the University's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1.00 percentage point lower or 1.00 percentage point higher than the current rate.

2020 ($ in thousands)						
Plan	1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		1% Increase	
STRS Ohio	6.45%	$ 106,259	7.45%	$ 72,711	8.45%	$ 44,311
OPERS	6.20%	79,543	7.20%	47,841	8.20%	19,384
		$ 185,802		$ 120,552		$ 63,695

2019 ($ in thousands)						
Plan	1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		1% Increase	
STRS Ohio	6.45%	$ 104,666	7.45%	$ 71,671	8.45%	$ 43,745
OPERS	6.20%	104,452	7.20%	70,477	8.20%	42,262
		$ 209,118		$ 142,148		$ 86,007

Sensitivity of the net OPEB liability/(asset) to changes in the discount rate

The following presents the net OPEB liability/(asset) of the University, calculated using the discount rate listed below, as well as what the University's net OPEB liability/(asset) would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1.00 percentage point lower or 1.00 percentage point higher than the current rate:

	2020 ($ in thousands)					
Plan	1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		1% Increase	
STRS Ohio	6.45%	$ (4,647)	7.45%	$ (5,446)	8.45%	$ (6,117)
OPERS	2.16%	43,802	3.16%	33,471	4.16%	25,199
		$ 39,155		$ 28,025		$ 19,082

	2019 ($ in thousands)					
Plan	1% Decrease		Current Discount Rate		1% Increase	
STRS Ohio	6.45%	$ (4,489)	7.45%	$ (5,238)	8.45%	$ (5,867)
OPERS	2.96%	42,719	3.96%	33,391	4.96%	25,972
		$ 38,230		$ 28,153		$ 20,105

Sensitivity of the net OPEB liability/(asset) to changes in the health care cost trend rate

The following presents the net OPEB liability/(asset) of the University, calculated using the healthcare cost trend rate listed below, as well as what the University's net OPEB liability/(asset) would be if it were calculated using a health care cost trend rate that is 1.00 percentage point lower or 1.00 percentage point higher than the current rate:

	2020 ($ in thousands)		
Plan	1% Decrease	Current Trend Rate	1% Increase
STRS Ohio	$ (6,175)	$ (5,446)	$ (4,552)
OPERS	32,483	33,471	34,446
	$ 26,308	$ 28,025	$ 29,894

	2019 ($ in thousands)		
Plan	1% Decrease	Current Trend Rate	1% Increase
STRS Ohio	$ (5,831)	$ (5,238)	$ (4,635)
OPERS	32,096	33,391	34,882
	$ 26,265	$ 28,153	$ 30,247

Pension plan and OPEB plan fiduciary net position

Detailed information about the pension plan's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued STRS Ohio/OPERS financial report.

Benefit changes

There were no significant benefit terms changes for the pension or OPEB plan(s) since the prior measurement date for STRS Ohio. Effective in 2022, OPERS will replace the current self-insured group plan with a marketplace concept for pre-Medicare retirees.

Assumption changes

During the measurement periods ended June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018, respectively, certain assumption changes were made by the plans. The STRS Ohio OPEB discount rate increased significantly from 4.13 percent to 7.45 percent due to the cash flow analysis and there was a reduction in the health care cost trend rates, which impacted the annual actuarial valuation for OPEB prepared as of June 30, 2018. The OPERS pension discount rate was reduced from 7.5 percent to 7.2 percent, which impacted the annual actuarial valuation for pension prepared as of December 31, 2018.

Payable to the Pension Plans and OPEB Plans

The University reported a payable of $792,469 and $1,480,075 for the outstanding amount of contributions to the STRS Ohio and OPERS pension plans required for the years ended June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019, respectively

Defined Contribution Pension Plan

The Alternative Retirement Plan (ARP) is a defined contribution pension plan, under IRS Section 401(a), and established by Ohio Amended Substitute House Bill 586 (ORC 3305.02) on March 31, 1997, for public institutions of higher education. The University's Board of Trustees adopted the University's plan on December 11, 1998. Full-time employees are eligible to choose a provider, in lieu of STRS Ohio or OPERS, from the list of nine providers currently approved by the Ohio Department of Insurance and who hold agreements with the University. Employee and employer contributions equal to those required by STRS Ohio and OPERS are required for the ARP, less any amounts required to be remitted to the state retirement system in which the employee would otherwise have been enrolled.

Eligible employees have 120 days from their date of hire to make an irrevocable election to participate in the ARP. Under this plan, employees who would have otherwise been required to be in STRS Ohio or OPERS, and who elect to participate in the ARP, must contribute the employee's share of retirement contributions to one of nine private providers approved by the Ohio Department of Insurance. The legislation mandates that the employer must contribute an amount to the state retirement system to which the employee would have otherwise belonged, based on an independent actuarial study commissioned by the Ohio Retirement Study Council and submitted to the Ohio Department of Higher Education. That amount is 4.7 percent for STRS Ohio and 2.44 percent for OPERS for the years ended June 30, 2020 and 2019. If the employee was hired on or after August 2005, the employer contributes 6.00 percent. The employer also contributes what would have been the employer's contribution under STRS Ohio or OPERS, less the aforementioned percentages, to the private provider selected by the employee. The University plan provides these employees with immediate plan vesting. The ARP does not provide disability benefits, survivor benefits, or postretirement health care. Benefits are entirely dependent on the sum of contributions and investment returns earned by each participant's choice of investment options. STRS Ohio and OPERS also offer a defined contribution plan and a combined plan with features of both a defined contribution plan and a defined benefit plan. For the year ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, employee contributions totaled $1,358,569 and $1,353,870, and the University recognized pension expense of $401,784 and $401,705, respectively.

Note 14 – Contingencies and Risk Management

During fiscal year 2018, the University formed a 19-member Risk Council that established a Risk Management Program that provides a forum and process to strategically identify risks that are of utmost importance and develops coordinated and holistic mitigation plans that appropriately addresses those risks. The implementation of Enterprise Risk Management provides the framework to proactively and continuously manage risks in a manner consistent with the University's mission, goals and culture.

The University is a defendant in various lawsuits. It is the opinion of University management that disposition of pending litigation will not have a material adverse effect on the financial statements of the University. The University receives grants and contracts from certain federal, state and local agencies to fund research and other activities. The costs, both direct and indirect, that have been charged to the grants or contracts are subject to examination and approval by the granting agency. It is the opinion of the University's administration that any disallowance or adjustment of such costs would not have a material effect on the financial statements.

The University is self-insured for all medical and drug employee health care benefits and fully insured for dental and vision employee health care benefits. The self-insured plan includes stop loss provisions.

Liabilities for estimates of outstanding claims and claims incurred but not reported under self-insurance programs have been recorded. Changes in the self-insured health care liabilities included in accrued health care benefits payable (also see Note 8) at June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 were as follows:

	2020	2019	2018
Liability at beginning of fiscal year	$ 1,426,480	$ 1,203,340	$ 974,065
Current year claims including changes in estimates	19,748,612	16,324,274	14,444,546
Claim payments	(18,852,075)	(16,101,134)	(14,215,271)
Liability at end of fiscal year	$ 2,323,017	$ 1,426,480	$ 1,203,340

Health insurance claims are based upon estimates of the claims liabilities. Estimates are based upon past experience, medical inflation trends, and current claims outstanding, including year end lag analysis. Differences between the estimated claims payable and actual claims paid are reported in the Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.

The University is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The University has joined with other state-assisted universities in Ohio to form an insurance pool for the acquisition of commercial property and casualty insurance. The University pays annual premiums to the pool for its property and casualty insurance coverage based on its percentage of the total insurance value to the pool. Future contributions will be adjusted based upon each university's loss history. The University had no significant reductions in coverage from the prior year. Insurance settlements have not exceeded insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

The University participates in a State pool of agencies and universities that pays workers' compensation premiums into the State Insurance Fund on a pay-as-you-go basis (the Plan), which pays workers' compensation benefits to beneficiaries who have been injured on the job. Losses from asserted and unasserted claims for the participating state agencies and universities in the Plan are accrued by the Ohio Bureau of Workers' Compensation (the Bureau) based on estimates that incorporate the past experience, as well as other considerations including the nature of each claim or incident and relevant trend factors. Participants in the Plan annually fund the workers' compensation liability based on rates set by the Bureau to collect the cash needed in subsequent fiscal years to pay the workers' compensation claims of participating State agencies and universities.

Note 15 – Component Unit

Youngstown State University Foundation (YSUF or Foundation) is a legally separate nonprofit organization exempt from federal income tax and classified as a public charity. YSUF is devoted to the support, expansion, and development of educational programs at the University that are useful and beneficial to the students and the community. Because these restricted resources held by the Foundation can only be used by, or for the benefit of the University, the Foundation is considered a component unit of the University.

YSUF is a nonprofit organization that reports under FASB standards. As such, certain revenue recognition criteria and presentation features are different from GASB revenue recognition criteria and presentation features. With the exception of necessary presentation adjustments, no modifications have been made to YSUF's financial information in the University's financial report for these differences.

YSUF investments consist of the following at June 30, 2020 and 2019:

	Quoted Prices in Active markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Balance at June 30, 2020
Investments				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 11,224	$ -	$ -	$ 11,224
Common stock - U.S. stocks	64,315,835	-	-	64,315,835
Mutual funds:				
Exchange traded	47,578,204	-	-	47,578,204
Money market	6,028,448	-	-	6,028,448
Fixed income	14,093,896	10,642,583	-	24,736,479
Equity	41,965,195	3,601,671	-	45,566,866
Total mutual funds	109,665,743	14,244,254	-	123,909,997
Alternative investments:				
Private equity	-	-	21,939,481	21,939,481
Commodities hedge funds	-	-	1,393,298	1,393,298
Total alternative investments	-	-	23,332,779	23,332,779
Total	$ 173,992,802	$ 14,244,254	$ 23,332,779	$ 211,569,835
Investments measured at NAV				
Hedge funds				43,169,180
Total assets				$ 254,739,015

	Quoted Prices in Active markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Balance at June 30, 2019
Investments				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 955,322	$ -	$ -	$ 955,322
Common stock - U.S. stocks	47,206,171	-	-	47,206,171
Mutual funds:				
Exchange traded	43,183,205	-	-	43,183,205
Money market	4,412,252	-	-	4,412,252
Fixed income	21,501,148	5,241,021	-	26,742,169
Equity	64,164,015	779,452	-	64,943,467
Total mutual funds	133,260,620	6,020,473	-	139,281,093
Alternative investments:				
Private equity	-	-	21,911,739	21,911,739
Commodities hedge funds	-	-	1,580,183	1,580,183
Total alternative investments	-	-	23,491,922	23,491,922
Total	$ 181,422,113	$ 6,020,473	$ 23,491,922	$ 210,934,508
Investments measured at NAV -				
Hedge funds				47,854,630
Total assets				$ 258,789,138

Net assets without donor restrictions at June 30, 2020 and 2019 consist of the following:

	2020	2019
Current operations	$ 137,760,870	$ 147,145,855
Funds held for deferred compensation agreement	200,468	152,496
Amounts committed to the University to be disbursed	5,772,625	5,671,875
Total net assets without donor restrictions	$ 143,733,963	$ 152,970,226

Net assets with donor restrictions as of June 30 are available for the following purposes:

	2020	2019
Subject to the Foundation's spending policy and appropriation - Investments in perpetuity (including original gift amount of $97,257,973 and $89,739,031, as of June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively), which, once appropriated, is expendable to support various activities	$ 100,812,995	$ 97,625,608
Subject to appropriation and expensitures when a specified event occurs:		
Funds available to assist the University's Department of Philosophy and Religius Studies in the scholarly study ore religion, history, and culture	1,254,918	1,107,297
Funds available to assist the University in land acquisions	569,609	554,332
Land received in kind	-	599,400
Other	162,108	69,335
Subtotal	1,986,635	2,330,364
Subject to the passage of time - Pledges receivable for the benefit of the University for scholarships and other programs or endowments	9,457,175	10,621,924
Net assets with donor restrictions	$ 112,256,805	$ 110,577,896

Financial support from YSUF was $8,878,607 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020 and $8,322,749 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019. Financial support from YSUF has been committed for fiscal year 2021 in the amount of $9,987,574.

Complete financial statements for the Youngstown State University Foundation can be obtained from The Youngstown State University Foundation.

Note 16 – COVID-19 Pandemic

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a respiratory disease caused by a new coronavirus a pandemic, now known as COVID-19. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, governments have taken preventative or protective actions, such as temporary closures of non-essential businesses and "shelter-at-home" guidelines for individuals. As a result, the global economy has been negatively affected, and the University's operations were also impacted. Due to the "shelter-at-home" guidelines during April and May 2020, the University shifted to a remote online learning environment and sent students home. The University issued room and board adjustments, resulting in refunds to students. The University also had many events cancelled or temporarily postponed until the "shelter-at-home" guidelines were reduced or removed, which resulted in lost revenues for the University for the year ended June 30, 2020. In response, the University instituted measures to reduce personnel expenses, including temporary layoffs, permanent layoffs, furloughs, and pay reductions. In addition, operating expenses were reduced by closing some operations, suspending travel, and renegotiating vendor contracts.

To offset the financial impact to students and the losses incurred by the University due to the disruption caused by COVID-19, the University received grants and other relief primarily from the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act. The University's allocation of Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) grants totaled $10,376,462, of which 50% was required to be given directly to students. For the year ended June 30, 2020, the University recognized HEERF grant revenue totaling $6,045,135, of which $3,200,000 was provided as emergency grants to students and $2,845,134 was used to reimburse the University for loss of tuition and fees revenue. In addition, in July 2020, the University received other emergency relief in the form of Coronavirus Relief Funds (CRF) through the Ohio Department of Higher Education (ODHE) in the amount of $3,924,308. Expenses incurred through June 30, 2020 that are eligible for reimbursement in fiscal year 2021 totaled $1,079,230. The severity of the continued impact due to COVID-19 on the University's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows will depend on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the duration and severity of the pandemic and the extent and severity of the impact on the University's community, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted

Schedules of the University's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability
Plan Years Ended 2014 to 2019

Plan Year	University's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	University's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	University's covered payroll	University's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability as a percentage of the employer's covered payroll	Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability
State Teachers Retirement System (STRS Ohio)					
2019	0.328794%	$ 72,710,830	$ 43,128,083	168.59%	77.40%
2018	0.325960%	$ 71,671,389	$ 41,735,926	171.73%	77.31%
2017	0.330156%	$ 78,429,268	$ 41,199,747	190.36%	75.30%
2016	0.348370%	$116,609,806	$ 41,521,217	280.84%	66.80%
2015	0.361214%	$ 99,828,954	$ 42,774,459	233.38%	72.10%
2014	0.384452%	$ 93,512,061	$ 44,313,510	211.02%	74.70%
Ohio Public Employees Retirement System (OPERS)					
2019	0.244668%	$ 47,840,867	$ 40,601,178	117.83%	82.44%
2018	0.258405%	$ 70,477,168	$ 41,119,217	171.40%	78.00%
2017	0.259492%	$ 40,346,952	$ 40,446,282	99.75%	79.00%
2016	0.259332%	$ 58,744,558	$ 39,595,195	148.36%	80.00%
2015	0.269315%	$ 46,516,739	$ 39,715,198	117.13%	80.00%
2014	0.284240%	$ 34,173,082	$ 40,769,505	83.82%	84.00%

The plan year ends on June 30 for STRS Ohio and December 31 for OPERS.

Schedules of the University's Pension Contributions

Fiscal Year	Statutorily required contribution	Contributions in relation to the statutorily required contributions	Annual contribution deficiency	University's covered payroll	Conributions recognized by the pension plan in relation to the statutorily or contractually required employer contribution as a percent of the employer's covered payroll
State Teachers Retirement System (STRS Ohio)					
2020	$5,318,458	$5,318,458	$ -	$42,404,403	12.54%
2019	$5,404,211	$5,404,211	$ -	$43,128,053	12.53%
2018	$5,195,369	$5,195,369	$ -	$41,735,926	12.45%
2017	$5,107,383	$5,107,383	$ -	$41,199,747	12.40%
2016	$5,153,427	$5,153,427	$ -	$41,521,217	12.41%
2015	$5,318,436	$5,315,436	$ -	$42,774,459	12.43%
Ohio Public Employees Retirement System (OPERS)					
2020	$5,171,188	$5,171,188	$ -	$40,296,691	12.83%
2019	$5,189,816	$5,189,816	$ -	$40,481,204	12.82%
2018	$5,104,871	$5,104,871	$ -	$41,095,514	12.42%
2017	$5,043,147	$5,043,147	$ -	$39,901,665	12.64%
2016	$4,994,138	$4,994,138	$ -	$39,458,926	12.66%
2015	$5,095,976	$5,095,976	$ -	$40,264,007	12.66%

Changes of benefit terms

There were no changes in benefit terms affecting the STRS Ohio and OPERS plans.

Changes of assumptions

STRS Ohio – During the plan year ended June 30, 2017, there were changes to several assumptions for STRS Ohio. The cost-of-living adjustment dropped from 2.00% to 0.00%. The wage inflation dropped from 2.75% to 2.50%. The investment rate of return decreased from 7.75% to 7.45%. The mortality tables used changed from RP-2000 to RP-2014.

OPERS – During the plan year ended December 31, 2018, the discount rate was reduced from 7.5% to 7.2%. During the plan year ended December 31, 2016, there were changes to several assumptions for OPERS. The wage inflation dropped from 3.75% to 3.25%. The projected salary increase range changed from 4.25%-10.05% to 3.25%-10.75%. The mortality tables used changed from RP-2000 to RP-2014.

Schedules of the University's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)
Plan Years Ended 2017 to 2019

Plan Year	University's proportion of the net OPEB liability (asset)	University's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability (asset)	University's covered payroll	University's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability as a percentage of the employer's covered payroll	Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability
State Teachers Retirement System (STRS Ohio)					
2019	0.327941%	$ (5,446,000)	$ 43,128,083	-12.63%	174.70%
2018	0.325960%	$ (5,237,852)	$ 41,735,926	-12.55%	176.00%
2017	0.330156%	$ 12,881,469	$ 41,735,926	30.86%	47.10%
Ohio Public Employees Retirement System (OPERS)					
2019	0.242319%	$ 33,470,549	$ 40,601,178	82.44%	47.80%
2018	0.256109%	$ 33,390,568	$ 41,119,217	81.20%	65.40%
2017	0.255940%	$ 27,793,199	$ 40,446,282	68.72%	60.70%

The plan year ends on June 30 for STRS Ohio and December 31 for OPERS.

Schedules of the University's OPEB Contributions

Fiscal Year	Statutorily required contribution	Contributions in relation to the statutorily required contributions	Annual contribution deficiency	University's covered payroll	Conributions recognized by the OPEB plan in relation to the statutorily or contractually required employer contribution as a percent of the employer's covered payroll
State Teachers Retirement System (STRS Ohio)					
2020	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 42,404,403	0.00%
2019	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 43,128,053	0.00%
2018	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 41,735,926	0.00%
Ohio Public Employees Retirement System (OPERS)					
2020	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 40,296,691	0.00%
2019	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 40,481,204	0.00%
2018	$ 190,221	$ 190,221	$ -	$ 41,095,514	0.46%

Changes of benefit terms
There were no significant changes in benefit terms affecting the STRS Ohio and OPERS plans for the plan years ended June 30, 2019 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

Changes of assumptions
STRS Ohio - During the plan year ended June 30, 2018, there were changes to several assumptions for STRS Ohio. The health care cost trend rates decreased from 6.00% to 11.00% initial and 4.5% ultimate for plan year ended June 30, 2017, to (5.23%) to 9.62% initial and 4% ultimate for plan year ended June 30, 2018. The discount rate increased from a blended rate between the long-term expected rate of return and a 20-year municipal bond rate of 4.13 % to the investment rate of return of 7.45% based on the cash flow analysis.

OPERS - During the plan year ended December 31, 2019, there were changes to several assumptions for OPERS. The health care cost trend rates decreased from 10.0% initial and 3.25% ultimate to 10.5% initial and 3.5% ultimate. The discount rate was reduced from 3.96% to 3.16%.

Board of Trustees

Capri S. Cafaro	*Former Ohio State Senator* *Executive in Residence* *American University's School of Public Affairs*
Charles T. George	*Chief Executive* *Hapco, Inc., Strangepresse and Triptech*
Dr. Anita A. Hackstedde	*President and Chief Executive Officer* *Salem Regional Medical Center*
Dr. John R. Jakubek	*Anesthesiologist* *Bel-Park Anesthesia Assocates, Inc. and* *St. Elizabeth Boardman Health Center*
Joseph J. Kerola	*President and CEO* *PI&I Motor Express, Inc.*
Galatiani G. Lopuchovsky	*Student Trustee*
Michael A. Peterson	*Managing Partner* *President Global Investigations Cello HR;* *The Orsus Group*
James E. "Ted" Roberts	*Senior Counsel* *Roth, Blair, Roberts, Strasfeld & Lodge*
Allen L. Ryan	*Director of Corporate Affairs* *Covelli Enterprises*
Molly S. Seals	*Retired, Vice President of Human* *Resources Program Delivery* *Mercy Health Youngstown*
Victoria M. Woods	*Student Trustee*

Executive Officers

James P. Tressel, M.A.
President

Brien Smith, Ph.D.
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs

Eddie J. Howard, Jr., Ed.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs

Holly A. Jacobs, J.D.
Vice President for Legal Affairs/Human Resources

Neal P. McNally, M.P.A.
Vice President for Finance & Business Operations

Mike Sherman, Ph.D.
Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness and Board Professional

Plante & Moran, PLLC
Suite 100
250 S. High Street
Columbus, OH 43215
Tel: 614.849.3000
Fax: 614.221.3535
plantemoran.com

Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*

Independent Auditor's Report

To Management and the Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University

We have audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of Youngstown State University (the "University"), a component unit of the State of Ohio, and its discretely presented component unit as of and for the year ended June 30, 2020 and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the University's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated October 14, 2020.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the University's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the University's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the University's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards.*

PRAXITY™ Empowering Business Globally

To Management and the Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the University's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Plante & Moran, PLLC

October 14, 2020

This page intentionally left blank.

Plante & Moran, PLLC
Suite 100
250 S. High Street
Columbus, OH 43215
Tel: 614.849.3000
Fax: 614.221.3535
plantemoran.com

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Youngstown State University's (the "University") compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplement that could have a direct and material effect on each of the University's major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2020. The University's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the University's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above.

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (the "Uniform Guidance"). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the University's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the University's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, the University complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of the major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2020.

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of the University is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the University's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control over compliance.

PRAXITY Empowering Business Globally

To the Board of Trustees
Youngstown State University

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Plante & Moran, PLLC

January 22, 2021

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

Year Ended June 30, 2020

Federal Agency/Pass-through Agency/Program Title	CFDA Number	Pass-through Entity Identifying Number	Total Amount Provided to Subrecipients	Federal Expenditures
Clusters:				
Student Financial Assistance Cluster				
U.S. Department of Education - Direct Programs:				
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants	84.007	Not Applicable	$ -	$ 261,648
Federal Work Study Program	84.033	Not Applicable	-	386,001
Federal Perkins Loan Program	84.038	Not Applicable	-	1,167,821
Federal Pell Grant Program	84.063	Not Applicable	-	19,203,218
Federal Direct Student Loans	84.268	Not Applicable	-	52,924,489
Total Student Financial Assistance Cluster			-	73,943,177
Research and Development Cluster				
U.S. Department of Commerce - Direct Program - Investments for Public Works and Economic Development Facilities	11.300	Not Applicable	-	49,329
U.S. Department of Commerce - Pass-through Program - National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration - The Ohio State University - Sea Grant Support	11.417	60074491	-	1,717
Total U.S. Department of Commerce			-	51,046
U.S. Department of Defense - Direct Program - Basic and Applied Scientific Research	12.300	Not Applicable	-	62,108
U.S. Department of Defense - Pass-through Programs:				
Army Research Office - Basic Scientific Research	12.431	W911NF2010175	-	100,597
University of Akron - Air Force Defense Research Sciences Program	12.800	YSU-03989	-	113,397
National Center for Defense Manufacturing and Machining (NCDMM) - General Electric - Air Force Defense Research Sciences Program	12.800	20182090	-	129,882
National Center for Defense Manufacturing and Machining (NCDMM) - The University of Dayton Research Institute - Air Force Defense Research Sciences Program	12.800	RSC17041	15,141	139,186
National Center for Defense Manufacturing and Machining (NCDMM) - Air Force Defense Research Sciences Program	12.800	Not Available	709,976	1,220,321
National Center for Defense Manufacturing and Machining (NCDMM) - Air Force Defense Research Sciences Program	12.800	Not Available	368,819	463,814
National Center for Defense Manufacturing and Machining (NCDMM) - Air Force Defense Research Sciences Program	12.800	Not Available	297,688	487,327
Total U.S. Department of Defense			1,391,624	2,716,632
National Aeronautics and Space Administration: Pass-through Programs:				
Ohio Space Grant Consortium - Science	43.001	Not Available	-	11,252
Space Telescope Science Institute - Science	43.001	HST-GO-15235.004-A	-	7,399
Space Telescope Science Institute - Science	43.001	HST-GO-15258.005-A	-	7,597
Total National Aeronautics and Space Administration			-	26,248
National Science Foundation - Direct Programs:				
Engineering Grants	47.041	Not Applicable	-	13,707
Mathematical and Physical Sciences	47.049	Not Applicable	-	229,070
Education and Human Resources	47.076	Not Applicable	-	29,723
National Science Foundation - Pass-through Programs:				
University of Akron - Engineering Grants	47.041	03433-YSU1	-	4,000
Case Western Reserve University - Mathematical and Physical Sciences	47.049	RES511941	-	20,384
Association for Women in Mathematics - Mathematical and Physical Sciences	47.049	1642548	-	1,287
Total National Science Foundation			-	298,171

See notes to schedule of expenditures of federal awards.

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (Continued)

Year Ended June 30, 2020

Federal Agency/Pass-through Agency/Program Title	CFDA Number	Pass-through Entity Identifying Number	Total Amount Provided to Subrecipients	Federal Expenditures
Clusters (continued):				
Research and Development Cluster (Continued)				
Environmental Protection Agency - Direct Program - Regional Wetland Program Development Grants	66.461	Not Applicable	$ 25,283	$ 74,413
Department of Education - Pass-through Programs:				
Ohio Department of Education - The University of Cincinnati - Special Education Grants to States	84.027	012122-003	-	57,536
The University of Cincinnati - Special Education Grants to States	84.027A	011488-002	-	1,022
Ohio Department of Education - The University of Cincinnati - School Improvement Grants	84.377	012498-002	-	11,249
The Ohio State University - Transition Programs for Students with Intellectual Disabilities into Higher Education	84.407A	60051504	-	10,552
Total Department of Education			-	80,359
Department of Health and Human Services - Direct Programs:				
Nurse Anesthetist Traineeships	93.124	Not Applicable	-	19,609
Diabetes, Digestive, and Kidney Diseases Extramural Research	93.847	Not Applicable	-	29,234
Department of Health and Human Services - Pass-through Program - University of Pittsburgh - Aging research	93.866	0048408 (127307-1)	-	31,460
Total Department of Health and Human Services			-	80,303
Total Research and Development Cluster			1,416,907	3,327,172
TRIO Cluster				
Department of Education - Direct Program - TRIO Upward Bound	84.047A	Not Applicable	-	243,526
Economic Development Cluster				
Economic Development Agency - Direct Program - Economic Adjustment Assistance	11.307	Not Applicable	-	419,721
Child Nutrition Cluster				
Department of Agriculture - Pass-through Program - State of Ohio Department of Education - Summer Food Service Program for Children	10.559	02428971	-	897
Total Clusters			1,416,907	77,934,493
Other Programs				
Department of Commerce - Pass-through Program - Consortium for Ocean Leadership - NOAA Mission-Related Education Awards	11.008	SA#20-03	-	9,000
Department of Defense - Pass-through Programs:				
State of Ohio, Development Services Agency - Procurement Technical Assistance for Business Firms	12.002	PTAG2005	-	6,400
State of Ohio, Development Services Agency - Procurement Technical Assistance for Business Firms	12.002	PTAG20200527	-	33,246
Total Department of Defense			-	39,646
Department of Justice - Direct Program - Equitable Sharing Program	16.922	Not Applicable	-	2,972
Department of State - Direct Program - Public Diplomacy Programs	19.040	Not Applicable	-	41,809
National Aeronautics and Space Administration - Direct Program - Science	43.001	Not Applicable	-	5,000

See notes to schedule of expenditures of federal awards.

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (Continued)

Year Ended June 30, 2020

Federal Agency/Pass-through Agency/Program Title	CFDA Number	Pass-through Entity Identifying Number	Total Amount Provided to Subrecipients	Federal Expenditures
Clusters (continued):				
Other Programs (Continued)				
National Endowment for the Humanities - Pass-through Program - Ohio Humanities Council - Promotion of the Humanities Teaching & Learning Resources & Curriculum Development	45.162	M019-071	$ -	$ 1,219
Small Business Administration - Pass-through Programs:				
State of Ohio, Development Services Agency - Small Business Development Centers	59.037	OSBG-19-326	-	161,383
State of Ohio, Development Services Agency - Small Business Development Centers	59.037	OSBG-20-326	-	118,774
State of Ohio, Development Services Agency - Small Business Development Centers	59.037	OSBG-19-332	-	800
State of Ohio, Development Services Agency - Small Business Development Centers	59.037	OSBG-20-350	-	1,370
Total Small Business Administration			-	282,327
Department of Education - Direct Programs - Gaining Early Awareness and Readiness for Undergraduate Programs	84.334	Not Applicable	-	6,900
Department of Education - Education Stabilization Fund:				
COVID-19 - Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund - Student Aid	84.425E	Not Applicable	-	3,200,000
COVID-19 - Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund - Institutional Portion	84.425F	Not Applicable	-	2,845,135
Total Education Stabilization Fund			-	6,045,135
Department of Education - Pass-through Programs:				
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	10078	-	2,463
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	10864	-	868
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	10936	-	1,488
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	12107	-	-
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	12107	-	162,399
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	10936	-	172,187
State of Ohio Department of Education - Twenty-First Century Community Learning Centers	84.287	10864	-	168,596
DC Department of Higher Education - College Access Challenge Grant Program	84.378A	Not Available	-	943
Total Department of Education			-	6,560,979
Department of Health and Human Services - Direct Program - Nurse Corps Scholarship Program	93.303	Not Applicable	-	8,795
Department of Health and Human Services - Pass-through Programs:				
State of Ohio Department of Jobs and Family Services - Stephanie Tubbs Jones Child Welfare Services Program	93.645	G-2021-06-0247	-	7,014
State of Ohio Department of Jobs and Family Services - Foster Care - Title-IV-E	93.658	G-1819-06-0337	-	20,702
State of Ohio Department of Jobs and Family Services - Foster Care - Title-IV-E	93.658	G-2021-06-0247	-	55,568
Total Department of Health and Human Services			-	92,079
Total Other Programs			-	7,035,031
Total Expenditures of Federal Awards			**$ 1,416,907**	**$ 84,969,524**

See notes to schedule of expenditures of federal awards.

Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

Year Ended June 30, 2020

Note 1 - Basis of Presentation

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards (the "Schedule") includes the federal grant activity of Youngstown State University (the "University") under programs of the federal government for the year ended June 30, 2020. The information in the Schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (the "Uniform Guidance"). Because the Schedule presents only a selected portion of the operations of the University, it is not intended to and does not present the financial position, changes in net position, or cash flows of the University.

Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Expenditures reported in the Schedule are reported on the same basis of accounting as the basic financial statements. Such expenditures are recognized following the cost principles contained in Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, wherein certain types of expenditures are not allowable or are limited as to reimbursement. Pass-through entity identifying numbers are presented where available.

The University has elected not to use the 10 percent *de minimis* indirect cost rate to recover indirect costs, as allowed under the Uniform Guidance, and instead uses indirect cost rates ranging from 8 percent to 26.3 percent per the respective grant agreements or current federally negotiated indirect cost rate.

Note 3 - Loans Balances

Federal Direct Loan Program

The University participates in the Federal Direct Student Loan Program (84.268). The University originates but does not provide funding for federal direct loans (FDL). The amount presented on the schedule of expenditures of federal awards represents the value of new FDL processed by the University for the year ended June 30, 2020.

Federal Perkins Loan Program

The amount presented on the schedule of expenditures of federal awards for the Federal Perkins Loan Program (84.038) represents the value of new loans made or received during the audit period, plus the beginning of the audit period balance of loans from previous years for which the federal government imposes continuing compliance requirements. The amount outstanding for the Federal Perkins Loan Program at June 30, 2020 is $672,829. Total new loans disbursed under the Federal Perkins Loan Program for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020 were $0.

Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs

Year Ended June 30, 2020

Section I - Summary of Auditor's Results

Financial Statements

Type of auditor's report issued:	Unmodified			
Internal control over financial reporting:				
• Material weakness(es) identified?		Yes	X	No
• Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?		Yes	X	None reported
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?		Yes	X	None reported

Federal Awards

Internal control over major programs:				
• Material weakness(es) identified?		Yes	X	No
• Significant deficiency(ies) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?		Yes	X	None reported
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Section 2 CFR 200.516(a)?		Yes	X	No

Identification of major programs:

CFDA Number	Name of Federal Program or Cluster	Opinion
Various	Student Financial Assistance Cluster	Unmodified
84.425	Education Stabilization Fund	Unmodified

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs:	$750,000			
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	X	Yes		No

Section II - Financial Statement Audit Findings

None

Section III - Federal Program Audit Findings

None

YOUNGSTOWN
STATE
UNIVERSITY

OHIO AUDITOR OF STATE
KEITH FABER

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY

MAHONING COUNTY

AUDITOR OF STATE OF OHIO CERTIFICATION

This is a true and correct copy of the report, which is required to be filed pursuant to Section 117.26, Revised Code, and which is filed in the Office of the Ohio Auditor of State in Columbus, Ohio.

Certified for Release 2/23/2021

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

LEGAL OPINION

The form of the legal approving opinion of Dinsmore & Shohl LLP, bond counsel, is set forth below. The actual opinion will be delivered on the date of delivery of the bonds referred to therein and may vary from the form set forth to reflect circumstances both factual and legal at the time of such delivery. Recirculation of the Official Statement shall create no implication that Dinsmore & Shohl LLP has reviewed any of the matters set forth in such opinion subsequent to the date of such opinion.

July 15, 2021

Youngstown State University
Youngstown, Ohio

PNC Capital Markets LLC
Cleveland, Ohio

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
Cleveland, Ohio

U.S. Bank National Association
Cleveland, Ohio

Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.
New York, New York

Re: Youngstown State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2021

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined the transcript of proceedings (the "Transcript") relative to an issue of $28,065,000 principal amount of General Receipts Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Series 2021 Bonds"), of Youngstown State University (the "University"), a state university of the State of Ohio and a body politic and corporate organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Ohio, dated July 15, 2021, numbered from R-1 upwards in order of issuance and maturing in installments through December 15, 2033, but subject to optional redemption upon the terms set forth therein. The Series 2021 Bonds are authorized by a resolution adopted by the board of trustees of the University (the "Board") on February 6, 2009 (the "General Bond Resolution") and a resolution adopted by the Board on June 3, 2021 (the "Series 2021 Resolution" together with the General Bond Resolution, the "Resolutions"). We have also examined the executed Amended and Restated Trust Indenture between the University and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), dated as of March 1, 2009, as amended and supplemented to date, including by the Fourth Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2021 (collectively, the "Trust Indenture"). We have also examined an executed and authenticated Series 2021 Bond of the first maturity.

The Series 2021 Bonds are issued under authority of the general laws of the State of Ohio, particularly Chapter 3345 of the Ohio Revised Code, the Resolutions and the Trust Indenture.

Based upon the examination referred to above, we are of the opinion, as of the date hereof, that:

1. The Series 2021 Bonds constitute valid and binding special obligations of the University in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof. The principal and interest and any premium payable on the Series 2021 Bonds and on any other outstanding "Obligations" of the University heretofore and hereafter issued on a parity therewith pursuant to the Trust Indenture (collectively with the Series 2021 Bonds, the "Obligations") are payable equally and ratably from and secured by a pledge of and lien on the moneys and investments in the Debt Service Account in the Debt Service Fund, as established by and as provided in the Trust Indenture and the Resolutions, and the gross amount of "General Receipts" of the University, as defined in and subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture and the Resolutions. Neither the State of Ohio nor the University or its Board shall be obligated to pay the principal of or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds from any other funds or source, nor shall the Series 2021 Bonds be a claim upon or lien against any property of the State of Ohio or any other property of or under the control of the University, and the Series 2021 Bonds, as to both principal and interest, are not debts, bonded indebtedness or general obligations of the State of Ohio or the University, and the full faith and credit thereof are not pledged thereto and the holders of the Series 2021 Bonds shall have no right to have any excises or taxes levied by the General Assembly of the State of Ohio for the payment of principal or interest.

As provided in the Trust Indenture and Resolutions, additional obligations of the University may hereafter be authorized and issued on a basis of parity with the Series 2021 Bonds.

2. The Trust Indenture constitutes a valid and binding special obligation of the University enforceable in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery of the Trust Indenture by the Trustee.

3. Under the laws, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions in effect as of the date hereof, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is excludible from gross income for Federal income tax purposes, pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Furthermore, interest on the Series 2021 Bonds will not be treated as an item of tax preference, under Section 57(a)(5) of the Code, in computing the alternative minimum tax. In rendering the opinions in this paragraph, we have assumed continuing compliance with certain covenants designed to meet the requirements of Section 103 of the Code.

The Series 2021 Bonds are not "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of Section 265 of the Code.

4. We are of the opinion that the interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is exempt from taxes levied by the State of Ohio and its subdivisions, including the Ohio personal income tax, the Ohio commercial activity tax and municipal, school district and joint economic development district income taxes in Ohio. Interest on the Series 2021 Bonds is also excludible from the net income base used in calculating the Ohio corporate franchise tax.

We express no opinion regarding other federal or state tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds.

This opinion is based upon laws, regulations, rulings and decisions in effect on the date hereof. In giving this opinion, we have relied upon covenants and certifications of facts, estimates and expectations made by officials of the University, the Trustee and others contained in the Transcript, which we have not independently verified. It is to be understood that the enforceability of the Series 2021 Bonds and the Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws in effect from time to time affecting creditors' rights, and to the exercise of judicial discretion.

Very truly yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX D

SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL

MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

SPECIMEN

ISSUER: Policy No: -N

BONDS: $ in aggregate principal amount of Effective Date:

Premium: $

ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. ("AGM"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds) for the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of AGM, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which AGM shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, AGM will disburse to or for the benefit of each Owner of a Bond the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bond that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by AGM, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of the principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in AGM. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by AGM is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by AGM for purposes of the preceding sentence and AGM shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement in respect of a Bond, AGM shall become the owner of the Bond, any appurtenant coupon to the Bond or right to receipt of payment of principal of or interest on the Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by AGM hereunder. Payment by AGM to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owners shall, to the extent thereof, discharge the obligation of AGM under this Policy.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless AGM shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer which has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the

United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to AGM which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

AGM may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to AGM pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to AGM and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by AGM under this Policy may be made directly by AGM or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of AGM. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of AGM only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of AGM to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, AGM agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to AGM to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of AGM, and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be canceled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof, ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

SPECIMEN

ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP.

By ________________________________
Authorized Officer

A subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Municipal Holdings Inc.
1633 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019
(212) 974-0100

Form 500NY (5/90)

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY (A STATE UNIVERSITY OF OHIO) • GENERAL RECEIPTS BONDS, SERIES 2021

Mixed Sources
Product group from well managed forests, controlled sources and recycled wood or fiber.

Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC
www.imagemaster.com